Second Year Hello English Unit Enjoying work لاستمتاع بالعمل By: Mr B.M. Ghreet

			العمل		
CX Voca	bulary		By: Mr. B	.M. Ghreet 🚺)
efficient	كفء	adapt	يتكيف	behaviour	تصرف - سلوك
leader	قائد	retire	يتقاعد	old age	شيخوخة
trader	تاجر	foundation	مؤسسة - منظمة	fit for	يناسب - يلائم
trade	تجارة	founder	مۇسس	cure	يعالج - علاج
delegation	وفد	organize	ينظم	injure	يصيب - يجرح
grandchildren	أحفياد	organization	منظمة	injury	إصابة
grandparents	أجداد	transplant	عملية زراعة أعضاء	childhood	الطفول_ة
in charge of	مسئول عن	treatment	علاج	member	عضـــو
relatives	أقارب	free of charge	مجانا	clinic	عيسادة
smart	أنيق - ذكي	world-famous	مشهور عالميا	architect	مهندس معماري
uniform	زي موحد	surgeon	جراح	civil engineer	مهندس مدني
air conditioning	تكييف	surgery	جراحـــة	professor	أستاذ جامعي
friendly	ودود	heart	القلب	specialist	أخصـــائي
proud	فخور	heart surgeon	جراح قلب	marital status	حالة اجتماعية
pride	فخر - کبریاء	heart surgery	جراحة قلب	special	خــــاص
exciting	مثيــر	move	يتحرك - ينتقل	education	تعليــــم
excited about	-	movement	حركـــة	surname	اسم العائلة
interview	مقابلة شخصية	medicine	طب - دواء	nickname	اسم دلع
interviewer	صحفي - محاور	medical	طبي	kind : type	نسوع
interviewee	مرشح لوظيفة	set up		refer to	يشير الي
fantastic	رائــــع	qualify	يتــــــأهل	opinion	رأي
well-known	معروف	qualifications	مؤهلات	financial	مالـــي
bridge	•	experience	خبرة	finance	يمول - مالية
journalist		operate on		accounting	محاسبة
receptionist	موظف استقبال	surgery room	حجرة العمليات	accountant	محاسب
salesperson	بائــــع	situation		partner	شريك
programmer		continue		society	مجتمع / جمعية
genius	عبقري		يجري بحث عن	-	صفات
train	يتدرب - يدرب			main	أساسىي
pronounce		human cells	خلايا بشرية	•	فتـــرة
pronunciation	النطق			advertisement	إعـــلان
infrastructure		charitable		difference	اختلاف - فارق
heat	حرارة - يسخن	speak for	يتحدث نيابة عن	excellent	ممتاز
		Dofin			

First Term

1 Des

Definitions

efficient	- someone or something that is working very well	كفء
leader	- a person who is in charge of a group of people	قائد
delegation	- a group of people who are sent by a company to speak for it at a meeting	وفد
grandchildren	- the children of our children.	أحفساد
adapt	- to change your behaviour or idea to fit for a new situation	يتكيف
retire	- to stop working usually because of old age	يتقاعد
foundation	- a large important organization	مؤسسة - منظمة
transplant	 operation in which part of someone's body is put into another's body. 	عملية زراعة أعضاء
treatment	- something that doctors do to cure an illness or injury	علاج
free of charge	- for free / without paying any money .	مجانا
		1 1000 1 000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000 1 0000

Hello English

First Term

_	Expressions					
لو لـ complain to ساعد بعضهم البعض belp each other					یشکو ل	
set up a charity		يقيم مؤسسة خيرية	complain (abo	out)		يشكو من
take place : happe	en : occur	يحدث	on one occas	ion		فى مناسبة
take part in : share	e in	شارك في	adapt to the s	urroundings		يتكيف مع البيئة
take the place of :	: replace	يحل محل				فخور ہے
single ticket			surname : fan	nily name		لقب – اسم عائلة
return ticket			nickname			لقب – اسم دلع
part- time job		وظيفة لبعض الوقت	top surgeons			مشاهير الجراحين
full- time job		وظيفة لكل الوقت	support : sust	tain		يۇيد - يساند
make a difference	e to	يصنع الفارق	do post gradu	ate studies		يعمل در اسات عليا
report on : do a re	eport on	بعمل تقرير	be head of			يرأس : يتزعم
		Ante	onyms			
	Word Antonym					
historical / ancient	t	تاريخي				حديث
special		خاص / مميز				عادى
continue		يستمر في	stop / finish / complete			يتوقف / ينتهي
leader		قائد / زعيم	follower			تابع
healthy		صحي				غير صحي
dead		ميت	alive			على قيد الحياة
married		متزوج	unmarried / s	single		غير متزوج / أعزب
		Deri	vatives			
Verb		Nou	n	A	Adje	ctive
		efficiency	كفاءة	efficient		كفء
lead	يقود	leader	قائد	leading		رائد / هام
adapt	يتكيف	adaptation	التكيف	adaptable		متكيف - متأقلم
retire	يتقاعد	retirement	التقاعد	retired		متقاعد
found	يۇسس	foundation	مۇسسىة - منظمة			
delegate	يفوض	delegation	وفد - تفويض			
die	يموت	death	الموت	deadly		مميت

Language Notes

1- (Make/made/	′ made)				
make a discovery	يكتشف	make a decision	يقرر	make a mistake	يخطئ
make a trouble	يسبب متاعب	make the bed	يرتب السرير	make friends	يعمل صداقات
make a choice:	يختار	make a trip	يقوم برحلة	make a suggest	يفترح ion
make parts	يصنع أجزاء	make a plan	يخطط	make a promise	يوعد
make a journey	يقوم برحلة	make a phone call	يعمل مكالمة	Make up his mir	يقرر nd
2- (Do / did / done)					
do research	يقوم ببحث علمي	do a favour	يصنع معروفا	do repairs	يقوم بإصلاحات
do homework	يعمل الواجب	do shopping	يتسوق	do business	يقوم بعمل تجارى
do PhD	يعمل دكتوراة	do better	يتحسن	do his best	يبذل قصارى جهده
do work	يقوم بعمل	do a report on	يعد تقرير عن	do a quiz	يقوم بعمل مسابقة
do a hobby	يقوم بهواية	do exercise	يقوم بتدريب	do wrong	يخطأ
do damage	يدمر	do the housework			يقوم بالأعمال المنزلية
3- free of charge = f	or free = at no	charge			مجاني
- Many patients are tr	eated free of c	harge / for free / at no	o charge in p		
4- perform / carry o		· · ·		ة ل	شخــص يجري عملي
- The doctor who did					
have an operation		تُجْرَى له عملية		aving an operatio	
5- <u>research</u> new trea					يقوم بإجراء أبحاث
6- train in		يدرب خ		should be trained	in good manners.
- train as + وظيفة.		يتدرب		ned as a pilot	
- train for	لـ (سباق)	يتدرب ا	- He spen	ds two hours traini	ing for the race.
	S	2	8 8		

Hello English

.....

First Term

يتأهل ك (يأتى بعدها الوظيفة) 7- qualify as a teacher / an accountant - He qualified as a doctor two years ago. - qualify in biology / archaeology يحصل على مؤهل في (تخصص معين) - He qualified in medicine last year. be qualified to + inf. يكون مؤهل لكى - She is qualified to teach English. مرتب شهرى - His salary is 300 pounds a month. 8- salary أجرة بالساعة أو اليوم أو الأسبوع wages - The carpenter's wages are high. أتعاب - أجر (محامى - دكتور) fees - Doctor's fees are very high nowadays. أجرة التاكسي - After I had arrived, I gave the driver the fare. fare 9- care for = look after يرعي ايعتني ب - Who will care for me when I am old? care for = want - Do you care for a cup of tea? يريد care about something - He doesn't care about his studies. يهتم - He is good at English. 10- good at جيد في good to - He is good to his friends طيب مع good for مفيد / صالح لـ - Taking exercises is good for you. 11- decide to + inf - She decided to go out. جملة + decide that - He decided that you should attend. decide on + noun يحدد / يختار - You have to decide on your goal in life - Finally the parents decided on a name for the baby. 12- across / all over / around the world على مستوى العالم - Chinese products are well known across (all over) the world. 13- graduate from يتخرج من - He graduated from the Faculty of Medicine. a graduate of غريج - He is a graduate of the Faculty of Medicine. graduate with a degree in يتخرج بشهادة فى - He graduated with a degree in history. 15- surgeon - A doctor who performs operation is a surgeon - A doctor who treats diseases is a physician. - physician يحال للمعاش (يتقاعد) - When he is 60, he retired and lived on his pension 16- retire يستقيل (من العمل) - Mr Ahmed resigned his position last week. resign عمل - مكان العمل (اسم لا يعد) 17- work - Mr Ahmed leaves work at two o'clock. - I have got a lot of work to do. وظيفة (اسم يعد) - He has got a job as a teacher. job الحياة المهنية للفرد - He started his career five years ago. career مهنه : تحتاج إلى مؤهلات وتدريب - Teaching is a profession not a Job. profession يعمل مع - Dr Magdy worked with top surgeons. 18- work with يعمل لدى - My brother works for the National bank. work for 19- die of (a disease / hunger / thirst): يموت من (مرض / جوع / عطش) **die from** (a wound / an injury) يموت من (جرح / اصابة) 20- interview مقابلة – يجرى مقابلة meeting اجتماع appointment conference مؤتمر موعد 21- be experienced in Have experience in لديه خبرة 22- situation position موضع location site موقع بناء - الكتروني مثل (للتشبيه) 23- as : (للواقع) like - He works as an engineer. - He adores music like his father. 24- proud of ... n. / v.ing..... - I'm so much proud of your success. proud to مصدر - I'm proud to be helping to build a modern country. 25- find found - On my way home, I found some a bag on the ground found يجد found founded - founded - The president founded a lot of projects near Suez. Communication Shills GIVING REASONS WHY YOU LIKE YOUR JOB سبب الذي من اجله أحب / استمتع بهذة الوظيفة هو أن.... The reason I like / enjoy this job..... is that * - The reason I like my job is that I meet all kinds of people. أفضل شىء في العمل هتا هو * The best thing about working here is ...

Hello English

First Term

- The best thing abo	out working here is the friendly people	
* I enjoy / love + w - I love / enjoy worl <u>EXPRE</u> * I think / believ - I think / believ *In my opinion - In my opinion * If you ask me,	<i>is that</i> s I'm proud to be helping to make Egypt a be orking here because every day is different. SSING OPINION WITH REASE ieve because e charities are important because they help p on / view as / view charitable organizations do an excelle ne so that people should give money to charity so that KING FOR INFORMATION	<i>أنا أحب العمل هنا لأن التعبير عن الآراء مع تقديم الأسباب ONS أنا أعتقد لأن poor people. في رأيي لأن علي رأيي حتى لو طلبت رأيي حتى</i>
Situation	Question	Answer
	- Where do you come from?	- I come from England.
للسوال عن الجنسية	 Which country do you come from? What's your nationality? 	- I'm English.
للسوال عن المهنة للسوال عن العنوان	- What's your job? - What do you do? - What do you do for a living? - Where do you live? - What's your address?	- I'm a doctor. - 20 Elsofi Street, Ashmoun
للسؤال عن تاريخ الميلاد	- When were you born?	- I was born on Oct. 17,
للسوال عن الحالة		1961.
ربق من ب الاجتماعية	- Are you single or married?	- I'm single.
للسؤال عن لقب العائلة	- What's your surname / family name?	- Farid.
	🔿 Critical ปล่าหน่หลุ questions	
 Yes, I agree. The tand enjoyed meet to become a heart 2. Why do you thin He was a surgeon 	ildhood affected his life. Do you agree? W family had to move every few years, so he lead ing different people. When his aunt died beca surgeon. Ink Professor Yacoub's father had to work and probably had to work in different hospita ink Professor Yacoub felt when his team d	arned to adapt to living in different places ause of a heart problem, Yacoub decided in different places in Egypt? als around the country.

- 3. How do you think Professor Yacoub felt when his team did the first heart transplant?
 He probably felt very proud and very happy to help people.
- 4. Why did Professor Yacoub not stop working when he retired?
- He believed he could make a difference to other people's lives.

5. What kind of people has Professor Yacoub helped in his life?

Professor Yacoub has helped many people in many countries with heart problems. He has worked in the UK and the USA. He has also travelled all over Egypt and helped many people with heart problems there, too. Now, his foundation is helping more people with heart problems.

6. What differences has he made to their lives?

- He has saved people's lives and given people the chance to live a normal life by doing heart transplants.
- 7. Why do you think Professor Yacoub chose to open a heart centre in Aswan?
- He wanted to help people who did not have much money, so the operations are free of charge.
- 8. In your opinion, how did Dr Yacoub benefit from working in foreign universities?
- I think he had great experience as he worked with many of the world's best heart surgeons.
- 9. Do you agree that Dr Yacoub proved that he could share in great achievements? Give reasons for your answer.
- Yes, I agree. First he was part of the team which did the first British heart transplant operation. Second, while he was at Harefield Hospital, it became the most important transplant centre in the country.
- 10. Dr Yacoub proved that he is patriotic. Do you agree? Why? Why not?
- Yes, I agree. When he retired, he came back to Egypt and set up the Magdy Yacoub Heart Foundation .
- 11. What role do you think can Magdy Yacoub Heart Foundation play in Egypt ?



Second YearHello EnglishFirst for the problem of the problem o

- Yes, I think it is necessary. They have to rest after hard work and there should be more opportunities for young people.

- 14. How can people who work in their 70s or 80s help society? Give reason.
- Older people have a lot of experience, which they can share. They think they can make a difference to society.
- 15. What are people's main reasons for continuing to work when they are older?
- They like seeing people. They like feeling useful.
- 16. Can older people offer anything that younger people do not have? Give examples.
- They have more experience. They often have more knowledge. They are sometimes

calmer and more patient.

- 17. Which charities are important in Egypt? What do they do?
- There are many charities such as 57357 for Cancer, Misr El Kheir and Orman. They help poor people and patients.
- 18. In your opinion, how can people help different charities in Egypt?
- People can donate يتبرع money to them. They can also volunteer يتبرع in their activities .
- 19. Why do you think charities around the world are important?
- In my opinion, charities are more important than ever as we have more and more problems with diseases and food shortages, etc.

- I believe that we need them more than ever and the help they can provide is very important.

THE PRESENT SIMP	المضارع البسيط PLE TENSE					
ـــل Form :	التصريف الأول للفع					
- I get up at six o'clock every morning They sometimes go for a walk on Friday ف للفعل (s) مع الفاعل المفرد الغائب (he/ she /it)						
 Kareem (he) likes football very much. 						
- ويضاف للفعل (es) مع الفاعل المفرد الغائب (he / she / it) إذا كان المصدر منتهيا ب (ch - sh - ss - o - x) أ						
- Aya (she) watch <u>es</u> action films.						
	- ويضاف للفعل (ies) إذا كان المصدر منتهيا بـ (y) مسبوقًا بحرف ساك					
- Eman (she) studies English for an hour every of						
Passive : am / is / are	+ p.p					
	lants are grown by farmers.					
	<u>PRESENT SIMPLE</u>					
التعبير عن حقائق To express facts:	 The moon goes round the Earth. 					
التعبير عن عادات 2 - To express habits:						
• •	 يستخدم مع أفعال الشعور والحواس والإدراك و الملكية (أفعال تعبر عن ح 					
	w, feel, understand, want, need, hate, see,					
	ean, taste, hear, have, possess, own,					
	He enjoys reading romantic novels.					
- If you play well, you will win	- يستخدم مع الحالة الأولى من (if) و يدل علي المستقبل					
	- يستخدم مع الروابط الزمنية و يدل علي المستقبل					
- After he arrives, we will eatThey	will not go until he gives them money.					
	 يعبر عن الحقائق التي تُدوم لفترة 					
- I work in a bank She	lives in a big villa overlooking the Nile.					
	- يستخدم مع جداول المواعيد					
- The train arrives at 10:15 pm We have E	nglish at ten every Sunday. - يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع ظروف التكرار الآتية وتأتى قبل الفعل الأساس					
	arely - scarcely - seldom - never					
- He always comes late.	- He is always late.					
- I sometimes go fishing. = Sometimes, I g	o fishing. = I go fishing sometimes. - توضع هذه الظروف قبل الفعل الأساســــى و بعد (be)					
- I sometimes go to the cinema.	- توضع مده الطروف عين العن المستعلي و بعد (be) - توضع مده الطروف عين العن المستعلي و بعد (be) - She never plays					
- r sometimes go to the chienta.	- يمكن أن نضع الظروف (scarcely - seldom - never					
- Jack rarely plays football Ra	rely does Jack play football.					
	ويستخدم مع الظروف الآتية في بداية أو نهاية الجملة					
	1					

Hello English

First Term

<i>Every(day/night/ Monday/ week/ month/year / at night / in the / in the eveningetc.</i> - We watch TV every night <u>Every night</u> , he watches TV.								
	المضارع المستمدر IOUS TENSE							
	/ is / are + v.ing							
I'm writing English. She is re	-							
- Don't make noise, your brother <i>is studying</i> h								
- This week, I'm reading a story by Shakespeare. - يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يقع في المستقبل وقد تم الإعداد و الترتيب لحدوثه .								
- يحسب مسبير عن سب سوك يسع عي محسب وي مربع عن وي مربع عن وي مربع عن مربع عن مربع مسوك . - ا'm reading a story tonight. - لا يستعمل مع أفعال الشعور و التفكير و العاطفة و الملكية :ولكن يستعمل المضارع البسيط بدلاً منه .								
<i>see – hear – smell – notice – realize – understand – refuse – love – hate – belong – think.</i> -This book is belonging to me. (X)This book belongs to me.								
now_at this moment_	- يستخدم المضارع المستمر مع at present – still – look – listen							
- Listen, She is singing - He is still reading								
مضارع بسيـــط Present Simple	مضارع مستمــر Present Continuous							
عـــــام 1- Things which are always true	Things which are happening at the moment of							
- Water boils at 100 degrees.	speaking خصاص							
2- Permanent situations (or nearly	- The water is boiling now, so you can put in the pasta. Temporary situations							
permanent	- Julie is living in Paris for a few days (usually she lives							
- Julie lives in London.	in London).							
3- Habits or things we do regularly I drink coffee every morning.	Annoying habits (usually with 'always') عادة مزعجة - My sister is always leaving the kitchen in a mess!							
4- Future events which are part of a	خطة و ترتيب Definite future plans and arrangements							
مواعيد ثابتة timetable:	I'm meeting John ofter close to dow							
 My plane leaves at eight tonight. To talk about the future after certain words 	- I 'm meeting John after class today.							
('when' 'until' 'after' 'before' 'as soon as'):								
- I'll call you when I get home.								
Look at these examples :								
	having some this morning because there is nothing else.							
 I often walk to work but I'm taking the car this r I'm thinking about baying my bair cut short but 	I don't think my husband will be very happy about it.							
- Now, My parents live in Ashmoun but I'm just v	visiting them.							
THE PAST SIMP	<i>الماضي البسيط 1- يعبر الماضي البسيط عن حدث انتهى في الماضي في وقت محدد</i>							
- I studied French when I was in secondary scho	2- يعبر عن عادة في الماضي							
- Aya used to play tennis, when she was young.								
All found a har than he want to the police stat	3- وصف أحداث في سرد قصة مت							
- Ali found a bag ,then he went to the police stat	ا011. 4- يستخدم لوصف حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي و لكنه غير موجود الآن							
She lived in Tokyo for seven years.They were in London from Monday to Thursda	v of last week							
- They were in Europh norm workay to Thursda	5- فى الحالة الثانية من أسلوب الشرط (If)							
- If he helped us, we would win. ليس الواقع	6- يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية ويعتبر ماضى غير حقيقى يعبر عن المفترض و							
م <i>اضي بسيط</i> + <i>فاعل I</i> wish +subj. - I wish mum wasn't ill.	- I wish the Egyptian team played well.							
<i>ماضي بسيط</i> + ف اع <i>ل</i> . 2- It's time +subj . - It's time he paid the bill.	- It is time father arrived.							
<i>ماضي بسيط</i> + <i>فاعل .</i> 2- I 'd rather +subj - I would rather she helped him.	- I'd rather Ali didn't come.							
	6							

Hello English

First Term

			7- يستخدم الماضي البسيط مع التعبيرات الآتية :
	erday – ago – last		
- Last week, I	went to Alexandria.	- Two months ago	, we flew to London.
UNIT ONE	ENJOYIN	IG WORK	(WORKBOOK)
1 Write what you would sa			
a A friend wants to know wh	-	-	
I'd like to be an eng			ave school:
b A friend asks you why you		r	
c Your teacher asks you why			
d A relative wants to know th			
2 Answer the questions us		•	
efficient g	-		e delegation
a What can a company send	•		
lt can send a delega	•		3
b What do we call the childre			
c What do we call something	or someone that is	working very well?	
d What do you call the perso			
3 Match the words with the	•	• • • •	
a keen		1 boys	-
b news		2 mean	
c noise		3 head	
d company		4 England	
e dead		5 uniform	
f good		6 Egypt	
g genius		7 country	
4 Now work in pairs and sa			
1 Complete the sentences			
a I <i>bought (buy)</i> my new			
			(start) there 15 years ago.
c My company			n. A trade
delegation(co			
d / (be) so tired	-	-	.,
e At the moment we		ry project at school.	It (be) very interesting.
I IL	n) in Egypt. it	(<i>be)</i> usually r	not and sunny, so we need air
conditioning in many of our l		wandria at the more	ant Sha
	(<i>IIVe)</i> III Ale		nent She <i>(move)</i> there
two months ago.	food for the first tin	no last wook but l	(prefer) Chinese food.
			esent simple continuous or
past simple tense.	se words and the p	biesent simple, pre	esent simple continuous of
a when / you first meet / you	r hest friend?		
When did you first i		nd?	
b do / wear / school uniform			
c what / do / three o'clock ye			
d what / you do / last weeke	-		
3 Now answer the question		out vourself.	
a I first met my best friend, v			ld.
1 Match to make sentence			-
a Professor Yacoub did not		-	vorking in an important heart
childhood in one place bed	•	hospital in I	•
b He decided to be a heart s			ed to research new treatments.
c He went to Europe and An	nerica because	3 does opera	tions free of charge.
d In the 1970s,			to get work experience.
e He was a member of the te	eam of doctors	5 his aunt die	ed of a heart problem.
		0000	

Hello English

First Term

f When he retired in 2001,

g The Aswan Heart Centre Project

6..(a)..his father had to work in different parts of Egypt. 7.....that did the first heart transplant operation in Britain.

2 Choose the correct verbs.

a Surgeons do / make operations on people in hospitals.

b My brother has a very difficult decision to **do / make** next week.

c My sister, who works for a famous charity, believes that her work does / makes a difference to people's lives.

d Everyone *does / makes* mistakes when they're learning something new

e It's been more than 35 years since surgeons did / made the first heart transplant operation in Britain.

f I want to walk to the shop because I haven't *done / made* any exercise today.

9 Did you do / make a cake for your sister's birthday?

h There's a factory in our town which *does / makes* parts for cars and buses.

Iranslation

الترجمة هى فن نقل المعنى. يظن الكثير أن صعوبة الترجمة تكمن في صعوبة الكلمات والمفردات المعطاة [،]ولكن البناء اللغوي السليم للجملة المعطاة هو البداية الصحيحة لضمان الحصول علي درجة سؤال الترجمة. 1- حدد البناء السليم للجملة , واليك هذا المثال: "أقد حققت مصر انجازات عظيمة خلال العشرين سنة الأخيرة" فابدأ كالآتى: 2 3 4 حدد هذه العناه فعل مفعول باقى الجملة فاعل اذا: فاعل الجملة (مصر) (انجازات) والمفعول والفعل (حققت) ملحوظة : كلمة "القد" تعطى الأفضلية لزمن المضارع التام مع العلم أنها سوف تحذف عند الترجمة وماذا عن مكان الصفة ؟ دائما قبل الاسم

Egypt has made great achievements during the last twenty years. ملحوظة: تجنب دائما الترجمة الحرفية التي تودي إلى تحطّيم الشكل السليم للجملةً. فمثلا : امازلنا نعاني من مشكلة البطالة"

"Still suffer from problem of unemployment" (X) وهذه ترجمة طالب لم يطبق قواعد اللغة وبالتالي فالجملة خطأ تماما والصحيح هو

"We are still suffering from the problem of unemployment"

الدور عليك :-- يستطيع الشباب أن يحول الصحراء إلى أرض خضراء.

2- حدد زمن الجملة: هل هو مضارع أم ماضى أم مستقبل أم مزيج من الأزمنة :

"لقد نجحت مصر في جمع شمل القادة العرب وسيكون لهذا أثرا طيبا على عملية السلام"

Egypt has succeeded in closing the ranks of the Arab leaders and this will have a great effect on the peace process.

الدور عليك :-- تساعد الطرق والكباري في جعل مصر بلداً مريحاً وسيكون هذا جيداً لأطفالنا وأحفادنا.

Translate into Arabic:-

- 1) When we earn a living, it doesn't surprise us to discover that success is measured in terms of the money we earn. This outlook is not correct as we cannot buy happiness with money.
- 2) Every wise person should make good use of his spare time. If we waste our time, we shall be sorry in future. Time lost cannot be regained.
- 3) Money is necessary for living. Everybody agrees that there is never enough of it. however there are things which can't be bought with money such as love or happiness.
- 4) Dr.Zewail is a source of great pride for all Egyptians. He has proved that Egyptian talent can reach its utmost and do wonders. We should take his advice to value our education.
- 5) Work is desirable as it prevents us from getting bored. We have to work hard to reach our goals . However, we should not work continuously without having a break during which we can take exercise.

Translate into English:-

اليوم هناك صحفي يجري مقابلة مع قادة رجال الأعمال في القاهرة .1

أمنيتى أن أصبح جراحا للقلب مثل الدكتور مجدى يعقوب .2

شهد القرن الحالي تقدما في مجال جراحات القلب المفتوح. تلعب المؤسسات الخيرية دورا هاما في المجتمع. .3

.4

تعلم كيف تستفيد بوقتك لتنجح في حياتك .5

Second Ye	ini	Hello Er	nglish	nina na n	rst Term		
So a m			-				
Unit	Tu		The	Iron Wom	an Cor		
		Y	دية	مرأة الحدي	12		
	abulaty			B.M. Ghreet			
	are all and the						
amuse	يسلي	turn into	يتحول إلى	unkind to	غير عطوف علي		
amusing	مسلي	toxic	ســـام	cruel	قا <i>سي</i> قسوة		
entertaining	مسلي	toxin	سُــــم	cruelty			
amusement	تسلية	poison	سُــــم	violent	عنيف		
entertainment	تسلية	poisonous	ســــام	violence	عنف		
childhood	الطفولية	poisoned	مُسمم	location	موقع		
childish	طفولي	dirt	قذارة	surely	بالتأكيد		
death	المسوت	dirty	قــذر	space	فراغ - مکان		
waste	نفاية - يضيع - يبدد	bright	لامع	choice	اختيار		
publish	ينشر	terror	الرعب	option	اختيار		
poet	شاعر	terrify	يرعب	area	منطقة - مساحة		
poem	قصيدة		مرعـوب	final	نهائي		
poetry	الشعر	terrific	رائـــع	park	حديقة عامة		
poet laureate	شاعر الحاكم / البلاط	marsh	مستنقع	negotiate	يتفاوض		
playwright	كاتب مسرحي	remain	يظل - يبقي	negotiation	تفاوض		
materials	مواد - خامات	forever	إلى الأبد	summarize	يلخص		
print	يطبيع	planet	كوكب	summary	ملخص		
available	متاح - متوفر	-	مميز - خاص		قريب		
author	مؤلف	power	قـــوة	transport	النقل - ينقل		
iron	حديسد	pain	ألـــــم	somewhere	مکان ما		
celebrate	يحتفل بـ		مؤلسم	owner	مالك		
events	أحداث هامة	traffic	المسرور	hear from	يتلقى أخبار من		
recommend	يذکي - يرشح	-	طين	traffic	المرور		
recommendation	توصية - تذكية		لي_ن	railway line	خط سکة حديد		
advertisement	إعـــلان	traditions	یا تقالید	reduce	يقلل		
dragon	- ,	traditional	تقليدي	reduction	يقليل		
stage	مرحلـــة		ي ي بي شعبية	cut down	يقلل		
belong to	ينتمي الي - يخص		الرعب	mass	ییں کتلة - حَشْد		
naughty		frightened	مرعوب	waves	أمواج		
enormous		frightening	مرعب	maze	متاهة - حيرة		
nature	الطبيعة	-	يۇسىس	tobacco	التَبْـــغ		
natural	طبيعى		ین د می ا	bleed	ينـــزف		
tragedy	<u>بيوي</u> مأساة	pollutants	<u>ب</u> ملوثات	work for	يـــر يعمـل لدي		
tragic	مأساوى		جناین <u>ی</u>	view	يعص يي		
	<u>ـــري</u>	5					
omusing	funny and ant-	Definiti	0115		, 1		
amusing childhood	ي - funny and entertaining ولــة - the stage when you are a child						
death	- the stage when you are a child (الطفولية) - the end of someone's life						
waste	- the end of someone's life - materials left after you used something - materials left after you used something						
publish	- materials left after you used something						
poet laureate	- a poet for the king or the queen - a poet for the king or the queen						
marsh	- a poet for the king of the queen						
remain	- continue in the same way						
forever		- for all future time					
enormous	- very big						

Hello English

First Term

turn into	- to r	nake s	omething change	and become co	ompletely d	lifferent	يتحول إلى
toxic		sonou					سام
				ressions			11
interested in				_	d with		
keen on							بجوار النهر
excited about				ask for h	elp		يطلب المساعدة من
fond of				ask about			يستفسر
cause / do dar				come out ي			يظهــــر
throw int			يمي في	स्र wake up			يستيقظ
book of poems	S		بوان شعر	savefrom	= rescue	from	ينقذ من
make into	a film			climb out of ي			يتسلق خارجا من
so t صفة	hat		دا لدرجة أن	ready to	مصدر		جاهـــز
turn into : cor	nvert inte	0	حول الي	ready for	اسم		جاهـــز
give (sb) a	taste of	(his) c	own medicine	الطريقة	، شخص بنفس	فأس - يعاقب	جاهـــز يسقي شخص من نفس الك
		<u> </u>		onyms			а
	14/	ord			Anto		
	VV	ora	•		Anto	onym	و چې و و و
amuse			يسلي	bore			يُشْعر بالملل
enormous			ضخم - هائل				صغير جدا
childhood				old age			الشيخوخه
dirty			قذر				نظيف
special			خاص - متميز				عادي
reduce				increase			يزيد
soft			ليـــن	hard			صلب
			Der	ivatives			
Ve	rh		Not			Adje	<i>ctive</i> مشعبي - ذو شعبية مشهور واقمي ملوث مسلي ميت مطبوع - منشور
Ve				-	nonulary		
celebrate		يحتفل	popularity celebration	شعبية احتفال	popular w		منعبي - دو منعبيه مشهور
		- •		-	protective		مشهور
protect pollute	للمي	يع <i>ي - ي</i> يلوث	protection pollution		polluting	,	والشسي
		يبوت يسلي	amusement	ىسوت تىرىية	amusing		مسوب
amuse die		يس <i>تي</i> يموت	death	لسبية. الموت			ملىكى
publish		يموت يلمــــع	publication	الموت نشر - کتاب مطبوع		1	میت مطبوع ـ منشور
destroy			destruction		destructiv		مطبوع - مصنور
		يدمر يجـــادل		ندمیر	reasonab		منطق
reason excite	1	<u>بجبت دن</u>	reason excitement	سيب إثارة	exciting	e	متنعي
excile		<u></u>	excitement	וְשׁׁרָט	exciting		سير
			CX Langua	ge Notes 🔆			
1- century	عام)	ن (100ء	deca قرر	ade	وات)	عقد (10 سن	•
2- later	•	بعد	فيما ب	- I will talk to yo	ou later. I ai	n busy n	IOW.
- late	خرا	خر _ متأ	- She متأ	always arrives la		•	or school.
3- appear	ظهر	يذ	- The	Iron Man appea	ared again :	suddenlv	<i>.</i>
- appear : seem				appeared not to			
4- publish		تاب _ م		writer has publis			
come out = be				•			-
come out = be published يصدر - يُنشـَر - My new book came out / was published only last week. hang out بنشر (ملابس) - Mona hung her clothes to dry in the sun							
polish يهدم - demolish يهدم							
مسيرة - يمشى أسمر march مستنقع - March مستنقع - marsh							
6- لا تسبق (home) بحرف جر أو أداة نكرة أو معرفة إذا جاء قبلها فعل من أفعال الحركة							
						J J, - J-	
(run / arrive / come / return etc.) - Sara arrives home just on time - Lucy was terrified and quickly ran home.							
- و لكن لاحـــظ :							
- Sara arrives at	<u>her</u> hom	e just o		was terrified and			ather's home.
7- throw	يعي			nrew the rubbish			
- thorough		تام - ش		need a thorough		•	e subject
- through	غلال	عبْر – ذ	- He e	ntered the house	e through th	e gate.	
			<u> </u>				1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (1999 (19
	soon e some e sond e	e sone e so				some : some / some	

Hello English

First Term

O otom tutio		They wanted to stan the fastery nellyting the river				
8- stop مفعول + v.ing		- They wanted to stop the factory polluting the river.				
•	خاص (من عادر معتامته	- We like Mr Ali as he gives us special treatment.				
special ×		 It's special glass. You can't break it. 				
•	(يخص شخص دون أخ	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				
private ×	عام public	- He joined a private school.				
10- experience	برة (ليس ليها جمع)					
	تجربة حياتية (لها .	- You can ask his advice, He has a lot of experiences.				
•	يواجه – يمر بـ - يعانم	- He experienced many problems in his childhood.				
	تجربة علمية (لها .	- In labs, scientists do a lot of experiments.				
•	يجري ت ייי	- She experimented on chickens as well as mice				
	يظل ـ	-The men's hair didn't change and remained white forever.				
	بقايا -	- He left the remains of a sandwich lunch on the table.				
12-hair	شعر	وريث heir Albed a da tha hamawark -				
ىدر + مفعول13- help		- I helped Nada do the homework.				
مدر to + مفعولhelp - ، help + مفعولhelp -		- I helped Nada to do the homework				
م with + معتون + with مصدر + مفعول + 14- see	الإسم يري (كل الحدث)	- I helped Nada with the homework				
	يري (جزء من الحدث)	- I saw my friend open the door.				
v.ing + مصور + v.ing تذوق 15- taste		 I saw this tree growing. She tasted the fruit to see if it is ripe. 				
- taste مذاق - taste		- The fruit which I ate tasted delicious.				
مانی taste - taste - مذاق		- This fruit has a good taste.				
	يضيع ـ نفا	- mis null has a good laste. - waist الغرب - The west الخصر				
17- live with	يى يى يعيش مع	- He lives with his uncle in Luxor				
- live at / in	يعيش في	- He lives at his uncle's house in Luxor				
18- planet	ي يان يي کوکب	نبات plane طائرة - plant				
-	 يتوقف	- On my way home, I stopped to buy a newspaper.				
	يتوقف	- I advise you to stop smoking.				
ے۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔	• •	درة - maize : corn				
21- look forward to + v.ir		- She looks forward to living in London.				
کــر remember		- We remember visiting the pyramids last year.				
- remember me to + n.	بلغ تحياتي لـ	- Remember me to your family.				
	يَدَكِ	- He reminded me of the time of the meeting.				
جاور 23- nearby		- He lives in a nearby village				
- near to ب من		- We live near to the station.				
غالبا 24- mostly	بشکل اساسى -	- The victims were mostly women and children.				
معظم most of		- Most flowers are pretty.				
الأكثر the most	١	- Father is the most intelligent of all of us.				
	<u>NEGO</u>	التفسيلوض TIATING				
* Surely the best (pla	ce for the factory					
* Althoughis a good		-				
* I agree that is a						
* The reason for th		إن السبب في هو				
		ng: A Negotiating e-mail				
		there are plans to build a new road to help the situation.				
		ur school because this will take cars very quickly into the				
		next to the railway line, but this is a longer road.				
	ng where to put the	the road. Your name is Mohammed and you are sending				
the e-mail to Mr Ahmed						
To : Mr Ahme						
Subject : A new roa	ad					
Dear Mr Ahmed,						
		bur company to build a new road to help the traffic in the				
		build it near my school because this will take cars very				
		od reason, but we mustn't forget that it will cause a lot of Ith because of the fumes from cars.				
	C C					

Hello English

First Term

<u>Surely the best place</u> to build the road is next to the railway line. I agree it will be longer, but it will save us noise and air pollution near our school. Besides, people who use the road can benefit a lot from this road.

I hope you will agree with my ideas. I'm looking forward to hearing from you. Yours

Mohammed



- 1. Why do you think Lucy was terrified when she saw the Iron Woman?
- I think she was terrified because she was enormous, with bright red eyes going out of a marsh.

2. Why do you think Lucy did what the Iron Woman asked her?

- Maybe she was terrified. Maybe she wanted to help her to know what she planned to do.

3. Do you think that Lucy was right to write to Hogarth?

- Yes, I think so. Writing to Hogarth and the Iron Man could solve her problem with the Iron Woman.

4. In your opinion, how did the workers realize their mistake when they were turned into fish?

- They lived in the river and suffered much due to the pollution they caused to the river.

5. Do you think that the Iron Woman would save the planet if she destroyed the factory? Why / Why not?

- No, I don't think so. It's only one factory and there are thousands of factories around the world doing the same thing, so it wouldn't make much difference.

6. Do you think that it was right that she turned the factory workers into fish? Why / Why not?

- Yes, we think that it was a good idea to change the factory workers into fish because

now they can understand how the fish feel in a polluted river.

7. Do you think that the workers now want the river to remain clean forever? Why / Why not?Yes, we think that the workers want the river to stay clean forever because they can remember what it

felt like to be a fish in the polluted river.

8. What do you think the moral of the story of the Iron Woman is?

- I think it teaches us that pollution is a problem that affects all people and creatures of the world, so we all must fight it.

9. Why are factories important? Do they all cause pollution?

- They are important because they make everything we need and employ people. Not all factories cause pollution.

10. What would you do if there was a large factory that was polluting the air or water in your area?

- I would try to make the people in the area aware of its danger and try to help the government to put things right.

11. In what way did the Iron Woman give the workers a taste of their own medicine?

- The Iron Woman made the workers in the factory suffer from their pollution in the same way.

12. Can you think of a situation when a person that you know gave someone else a taste of their own medicine?

- Yes, my brother lived in a house and his neighbour always played loud music at night. When they were tired after a big party and wanted to sleep, he played loud music that made them unable to have rest.

13. If a friend was unkind to you, would you be unkind to them, too? Or Would you try to find out why they were being unkind?

- No, I wouldn't be unkind to him and I would try to know why he had been unkind to me and try to change his behaviour.

14. Do you think that pollution from factories is better or worse than it was in the past? Why?

- I think that it is getting better because many laws and rules have been made to fight pollution and its dangers.

15. How can we make sure that our rivers have clean water?

- By analyzing يحلل it after imposing strict laws to protect rivers.

Second Year	Hello Englis	o in concernance in a conc sh	First Term
(🔆 Ghammati		
<u>_</u> <u>_</u>	PELATIVE CLAU	USES	
	في تحديد <u>اسم</u> سابق لها	<u>مادة</u> بضمير وصل و تستخدم	 جملة الصفة : هي جملة تبدأ <u>ع</u>
- I told you about the woman		The woman lives ne	xt door.
 I told you about the woman <u>who</u> Do you know the girl? 		The girl who is talkin	na to Tom?
- Do you know the girl, who is talk		THE GIT WIG IS LAIKIN	
· · · ·		ن جملتين بينهما اسم مشترك	- ضمير الوصل : ضمير يربط بير
- We rented a house in Egypt	-	The house overlooke	ed the Nile.
- The house we rented in Egypt			
 I bought a new car <u>that</u> is very fa I'm looking for a secretary <u>who /</u> 		المر	
		ا نستخدم ضمير الوصل	- لاحظ أننا لا نكرر الضمير عندما
- The woman who (she) lives ac		hia lifa avaragaa	
- My uncle, who (-he-) was born in خدم مکانها who	ا Hong Kong, lived most of ا فتحل محل المفعول فقط و غالبا نست		- تستخدم who لتحل محل الفاء
- The woman is in hospital. She wa	as injured in the accident.		(who)
The woman who was injured in t	•		(who (whom)
- The boy was not at home. I wanted to The boy whom / who I wanted to			(who / whom)
		فاعل و المفعول غير العاقل	- تستخدم which لتحل محل ال
- Huda works for a company. It ma	•		(which)
- Huda works for a company whic		nputers.	(
 The shoes don't fit very well. National shoes which National bought 	•		(which)
	5	شير إلي الجملة التي تسبقها	- يمكن أن تستخدم (which) لت
- He came first, which made his pa			
- <u>He was usually late</u> , which alway	•		
 <u>We've missed our train</u>, which m <u>Everybody worked really hard an</u> 	-	d. which I hadn't ex	pected at all.
<u> </u>			- يمكن أن تستخدم حروف الجر ق
- These are the books about which	•		•
- The bus by which we go to schoo	-	-	hool by is very old. - يمكن استخدام (that) بدلا مر
-The man that has been working a	•		- پـــل (mat) بـ ۲
- Omer that you met yesterday is n	ny brother.	have a black a second the start	
-The food that you make tastes de		bought a mobile that th; يل تأتي في المكان المن	t was expensive. at) - لا تستخدم حروف الجر قبل -
- I like the man that I work for.	- These a	are the books that sh	e spoke about.
- The man for that you work is very	v kind. (X) - The ma	n that you work for is ابت التالية	s very kind. (√) - لاحظ استخدام that في الحالا
- I lent her <u>all</u> the money that she r	needed Wahid v	vas <u>the only</u> friend th	- 1
- The fox is the <u>cleverest</u> animal th	at I have ever seen.		
- This is the room where I sleep.	ي المكان و لابد أن يأتي بعدها فاعل A schoc -	ي فيه او حيث و نعود علم ا is the place where	
- Do you remember the place whe	ere we caught the train?	•	
- Stratford-upon-Avon is the town where = in which / at		born. ′ from which / a	about which
- This is the room in which I sleep.		ol is a place at which	
	ي اسم زمان و لابد أن يأتي بعدها فاد	· ·	
-1980 is the year when I was born.	- Friday is	s the day when we g	et up late.
	an an The Constant of Const		

Second Year	Hello Eng	aran an a	First Term
When - Friday is the day on which (that) we - England won the world cup in 1996. - I remember my twentieth birthday. It	e get up late. It was the year wh	en we got married. the tsunami happened	- .
 England won the world cup in 1996. I remember my twentieth birthday. In 	•	got married.	- (حيال مستعلى (ل حيال مسير (ر
- I don't like August which is very hot		حل محل اسم متبوع ب s' و ص	- لا حط المدال الاسماعي - سري - س
<i>my / his / her / it</i> - We met a lady. Her daughter has ju - We met a lady whose daughter ha - I bought a house whose walls were <u>OMISSION OF H</u>	ts / our / you / ust got married. s just got married. made of glass RELATIVE F	their - I bought a h PRONOUNS	(whose) ouse with glass walls حذف ضمائر الوصل
فاعل) - This is the woman who I helped.	· ·	s is the woman I helped	h – whom) - يتم حذف كل من - يمكن حذف كل من (which
- The boy who is wearing a red shirt i Do you see the cat <i>which is lying</i> on t	s my son. = the roof?	- The boy wearing a r - Do you see the cat	
-The woman who is in this shop, lent - The girl who is at the supermarke - The girl at the supermarket wants	et wants to buy son	ne sweets.	nt me this pen. - يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل إذا كان
-The girl who was lazy didn't go to sc		e lazy girl didn't go to se	
l told you about the woman <i>who lives</i> ويبقى التصريف الثالث للفعل.	next door.	- I told you about the	woman <i>living</i> next door. - نحذف ضمير الوصل إذا جاء بعد
-The girl who was arrested yesterday -The girl arrested yesterday stole clot	stole clothes from s thes from s	hops.	- یمکن استخدام (.to + inf) بدلا
The first / second / last - I was the first person who left the sh	 nip. = -Iwa	s the first person <u>to lea</u>	
- The train arrived late. I came by it. - The train that I came by arrived late	- The	house by which I came	
1- Defining relative clause ، في هذا النوع who / which / whom ولا	ن الذي نتحدث عنه ونستخدم	<u>لاحـــــظ أن هناك نوعــ</u> عن الشيء أو الشخص أو المكار ، أو بعد عبارة الوصل. ويمكن ا	
 They're <u>the people</u> who want to but The woman who stole the ring was a The man who told me this refused The noise that he made woke everybody 	y our house . soon arrested. <i>(who</i> to give his name. y up.	stole the ring is essent	ial information)
2- Non-defining relative clause ث عنه ولا بد من استخدام comma قبل وبعد - Sara's mother, who works for the na	ational bank, always	tha في هذا النوع tha comes home late.	جمله صفه <u>عيسر م</u> حدد. - في هذا النوع لا تقدم جملة الصفا عبارة الوصل و لا تستخدم t
- My gardener, who is very pessimistic, s UNIT TWO TED HUGA	ays that there will be the the second s		(WORKBOOK)
1 Match these words a-d with the	ir meanings.		
0	1 the end of so 2 prepare a bo	omeone's life. bok to be put in the sho	ops for people to buy.
	14		

Hello English



c death	3(a).	.funny.				
c death3(a)funny.d publish4 the time when you are a child.						
2 Complete these sentences with words from Exercise 1.						
a My cousin tells very(<i>amusing</i>) stories. They always make me laugh!						
b Hassan's grandfather wrote poetry until his in 2016.						
c Your story is very good. I think someone should it!						
	d Mona had a very interesting					
	ntences about Ted I					
	that Ted Hughes					
b During his childhoo	Da,		Ζ	celebrate important	national events for	
the queen.	uabos married also		2	were meetly about r	patura	
	ughes married also					
d The books which people liked most 4(a) was the best English poet of the twentieth century.						
e Ted Hughes wrote special poems to 5 he spent a lot of time in the countryside.						
4 Circle the word in each group that has a schwa sound. Check in your dictionary.						
a arive	ant	arm				
	housework		ine			
c married	massive	memo	ry			
	naughty					
e learned	publish	peacet				
1 Find and correct	the mistakes in thes	e sente	ences (some are correct).		
a The hotel, where w	as on a mountain, ha	nd fanta	stic viev	ws from the bedroor	ns.	
The hotel, wh	iich was on a mounta	in, had	fantast	ic views from the be	drooms.	
	ho's house is next to		nool.		()	
	o my family always er					
d I remember the tim	e when I first saw the	schoo	where	I would spend the n	next ten years of my life.	
					()	
	o father was a famou				() ()	
	ere there is the world	's bigge	est snop	ping centre.	()	
2 Match to make se		4	when			
a What is the name of	Di the teacher			ve usually have lunc Ola went when she		
b Dalia is my friend c One o'clock is the t	ime			sed to teach us math		
d That is the hospital		()		you did last week?	15 :	
e Is this the homewo				sister lives in Londo	n	
	tences with the cori	-			//.	
				England		
Summer is a time				-	English town of Exeter,	
	•	• •			er has many hotels. The	
•					e I of the oldest hotels in	
					d this historic hotel. Sally	
					land, now thinks that her	
hotel is the oldest in					, .	
4 Complete these s	entences with your	own id	eas.			
	ce					
	omeone					
	neone whose					
	ething					
t This is the beach		······				
	ct answer from a, b,					
-	from the f	actory,				
a waste	b wave	- <u>+ -</u> - بر ا	c weigl		d wildlife	
∠ wy cousin says tha	at she loves Cairo and					
		15				
	e nanan nana nana nana nana 🔊 🔍 🗤 nana		na in the second		- 1900 - 1901 - 1900 - 1901 - 1901 - 1900 - 1	

Hello English

First Term

a ever b forever c long time d never 3 There were big waves when we got on the boat so the captain told us to in our seats f the journey.	or
a remember b remind c remain d return 4 The ground near the river is very soft and wet because there is a there.	
a massb marshc mazed marlin5 In the newspaper, it says that they want to turn the old factorya modern hotel.	
a inb onc offd into6 It is very dangerous to go up some volcanoes because the gases from them can bea traditionalb tobaccoc populard toxic	
a traditional b tobacco c popular d toxic 2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets, to give the same meaning	
a The teacher asked us not to leave the classroom until we finished the project. (remain) The teacher asked us remain in the classroom until we finished the project.	
b Do not touch those chemicals because they can make you very ill. (toxic)	
c The waste from some factories will always stay in the ground. <i>(forever)</i> d The small cafe next to the school is now an expensive restaurant. <i>(turn into)</i>	
3 Complete these sentences with the correct prepositions.	
by for into up with	
a Lucy lived (<i>with</i>) her parents near a big factory. b One night, Lucy suddenly woke	
c The Iron Woman asked Lucy help.	
d She wanted to destroy the factorythe river.	
e The workers were throwing toxic wastethe dark river. 4 Write a paragraph about which kind of pollution is worst for people, and why.	
1 Complete the email with the correct words.	
agree mustn't place reason would	
To : Mr Kamal	
Subject : The new project.	
Dear Mr Kamal I was interested to read the plans for your company to build a new hotel in Green Park. You said t	hat
you have chosen this location because it is near the city centre. I a(agree) that this is a g	
reason.	
However, the park is very popular with loca I families. If you built the hotel there, it b	
mean that the families would not be able to go there anymore. Surely the best c for hotel is next to the bus station. The d for t his is that there is a lot of space and	
also very near the city centre.	
Although a new hotel is a good idea, we e forget that children in the area need pa	rks
to play in and for exercise. We don't want to lose our parks. I hope that you agree with my ideas. I look forward to hearing from you.	
Yours,	
Karim	
2 Read the situation and write an email.	
Situation	
The term G is seen the difference of the second discussion of the build second second to be G to G as G	
The traffic is very bad in your city and there are plans to build a new road to help the situation. C	
The traffic is very bad in your city and there are plans to build a new road to help the situation. Oplan is to build the road next to your school because this will take cars very quickly into the city. To other plan is to build the road next to the railway line, but this is a longer road.	
plan is to build the road next to your school because this will take cars very quickly into the city. To other plan is to build the road next to the railway line, but this is a longer road. a Plan an email negotiating where to put the road.	
 plan is to build the road next to your school because this will take cars very quickly into the city. other plan is to build the road next to the railway line, but this is a longer road. a Plan an email negotiating w here to put the road. Say that you understand why they have planned to build a road by the school. 	
 plan is to build the road next to your school because this will take cars very quickly into the city. other plan is to build the road next to the railway line, but this is a longer road. a Plan an email negotiating w here to put the road. Say that you understand why they have planned to build a road by the school. Explain what problems this plan might have. 	
 plan is to build the road next to your school because this will take cars very quickly into the city. other plan is to build the road next to the railway line, but this is a longer road. a Plan an email negotiating w here to put the road. Say that you understand why they have planned to build a road by the school. Explain what problems this plan might have. Suggest the other plan as a better choice. Give your reasons for this. 	
 plan is to build the road next to your school because this will take cars very quickly into the city. other plan is to build the road next to the railway line, but this is a longer road. a Plan an email negotiating w here to put the road. Say that you understand why they have planned to build a road by the school. Explain what problems this plan might have. Suggest the other plan as a better choice. 	

16

- 8 8

Second Year	Hello English	First Term
	* Translation *	
): زدي إلي نسيانه ، نقول''الطالب ماهر ''أين فعل الجملة ؟ مل في اللغة العربية لكن في الانجليزية لابد من الفعل. "The student <u>is</u> clever" واتها الطبيعية''	
"Egypt rich in its		الدور عليك:- - الدكتور مجدي يعقوب مثال جيد للجر
	·····	 - في القاهرة الكثير من المناطق العشر
	، <i>): يملك – لديه – عنده – يقتنى – يتناول – لـ</i> ' هنا أين الفاعل والفعل (نحن نمتلك) وتكون الترجمة:	 erb to have) المعلي مع (erb to have
"We have a lot of natu	iral resource."	
	ين العرب تأثير كبير على الثقافة الغربية. باذ حاسب آل	<u>الدور عليك:-</u> - كان للعماء و المعكر - لقد أصبح متاحا لكل طالب اقتناء جه
develop greatly	ظرف او جمله ظرفیه تدل علی معناه:	3- المفعول المطلق لا يترجم ولكن يستخدم تطورت تطوراً كبيراً
be (greatly) seriously in	nterested in	يهتم اهتماماً كَبِيراً بَ
gradually improve	averely.	تحسنت تحسناً تدريجياً يعاقب عقابا شديداً
punish so	everely	يعلب كلب سديد. الدور عليك:- - تهتم الدولة بالتعليم اهتماما كبيراً .
	حاربة في العالم	 - تتأثر السياحة تأثرا كبيرا بالإحداث ال
	۔ يعاملني مدرسي معاملة جيدة. 	- تحسن الموقف تحسناً تدريجياً.
He is foolish boy.	He behaves foolishly. انه ولد احمق quietly فتكون ترجمته (بشكل هادئ - علي نحو هادئالخ)	<u>4- دائما الصفة تأتى قبل الاسم والظرف بعا</u> انه يتصرف بحمافة أما الظرف الذي ينتهي بـ '' اy ''مثل الدور عليك: النجاح بعد العمل الشاق
	۔ تتعامل مع جبر انھا ہود۔	 - هي من عائلة كبيرة وغنية ولكنها أ
 * Tranalata inta Arabi	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	••••
	<u>C:</u> reams concerning the next Olympic Games. G ne best results. They should take part in inter	
discovered the pleas 3- Goods are packed transported by other	e of the largest man-made lakes in the worl sure of fishing in it. It is well known for its wond into massive containers and carried by he means of transport such as trains, ships and fresh foods to all parts of the world.	lerful large fish. uge lorries. They are also
4- Ibn Sina was a great studied in many Euro experiments.	Arab thinker and doctor. Most of his books we opean universities. This is because his study o	of medicine was based upon
	elebrates the International Child's Day. Many a alized . Prizes are offered to talented children ,	
<u>* Translate into Engli</u>		
	ل الخيالية والاستماع الى الموسيقى لات علي شبكة الانترنت بان المتحضر.	 التلوث مشكلة خطيرة تهدد حياة البشر ان هوايتى المفضلة هى قراءة القصصر تنشر حاليا الكثير من الصحف و المجا المحافظة علي البيئة سلوك يميز الانس ان التعاون بين الناس هو أساس النجا

Hello English

First Term





care	عنايسة	fine	يغرم - غرامة	chemicals	مواد كيميائية
careless	مهمــل	punishment	عقاب	bad for	ضار ہے
carelessness	إهمال	period	فترة	good for	مفید لــ
pay attention	ينتبه	label	بطاقة بيانات	germs	جراثيم
deliberately	عمدا - عن قصد	manufacture	يصنع	fresh	طازج ـ عذب
on purpose	عمدا - عن قصد	manufacturer	صاحب مصنع	insect	حشــرة
exist	يوجد	properly	كما ينبغي	land	يهبط
existence	الوجود	acceptable	مقبول	taste	يتذوق - مذاق
alive	علي قيد الحياة	rely on		tasty	لذيــد - شهــي
fertile	خصب	reliable	يُعتَمَد عليه	healthy	صحيي
fertility	خصوبة	depend on	يعتمد علي	bake	يخبـــز
produce	ينتج	trust	يثق بـ - ثقة	baker	خبــاز
production	إنتاج	count on		bakery	مخبــز
soil	تربة زراعية	artificial	صناعي	spider	عنكبوت
industry	الصناعة	man-made	صناعي	court	محكمــــة
industrial	صناعسي	natural	طبيعي	cargo	شحنة - حمولة
plenty of	کثیر من	raw	خام - نسي	cells	خلايا
goods	بضائع	ingredients	مقادير	preserve food	يحفظ الطعام
especially	خصوصا	aim	هدف	preservative	مادة حافظة
manage : run	يديــــر	achieve	يحقق	own : possess	يملك
manager	مديسر	achievement	انجاز	owner	مالك - صاحب
in charge of	مسئول عن	top	قمـــة	later	فيما بعد
application	تطبيق	rules	قواعد	virtual	واقعسي
generosity	کرم - سخاء	break rules	يخالف القوانين		خَــل
beach	بسلاج	show round	ينظم جولة لـ	vapour	بخار الماء
disease	مـــرض	safety	الأمان	flavour	طعم - مذاق
syllable	مقطيع	safe	آمــــن	items	عناصر - بنود
obey	يطيــــع	make sure	يتأكد	onions	بصــل
gradually	تدريجيا	expiry	انقضاء - انتهاء	corn oil	زيت ذرة
plough	يحرث - محراث	expiry date		sunflower oil	زیت عباد شمس
storm	عاصفة	expired	منتهي الصلاحية	crisps	شرائح البطاطس
van : truck	شاحنة	valid	صالح - ساري	serious	خطیر - جاد
passenger	راکــب	validity	صلاحيـــة	check	يفحص

Definitions

carelessness	- not paying attention to what you are doing	الإهمال
deliberately	- you do something because you want to do it	عمدا - عن قصد
exist	- to be real, present or alive	يوجــد
fertile	- fertile soil produces plenty of crops	خصب
industry	- the production of goods , especially in factories	الصناعية
manage	- to be in charge of a company	يديــــر
fine	- pay money as punishment	يغرم - غرامـــة
expiry	- the end of a period of time	انقضاء - انتهاء
label	- a piece of paper or other material with information on it	بطاقة بيانات
manufacture	- to make goods	يصنـــع

18

-161/46 Sh

Hello English

First Term

properly	- correctly / in an acceptable way	كما ينبغي
reliable	- someone or something that can be trusted	يُعتَمَد عليه
count on	- trust someone or something	يعتمدٍ علي
artificial	- man-made / not natural	صناعي
raw	- not cooked	ني - خام
ingredients	- what the food is made of	ني - خام مقادير
aim	- the thing that you are hoping to achieve	هدف

Expressions

carbonated water	مياه غازية - صــودا	stressed syllable	مقطـــع ذو نبرة صوت عالية
Natural water	مياة طبيعيـــة	belong to	يخص - ينتمي الي
be careful with the money	احرص علي المال	on the farm	في المزرعــة
be careful of the lion	احترس من الأسد	warn about	يحــذرمن
advertise on TV	يعلن في التلفزيون	filled with : full of	مليء بـ
thanksb for	يشكر علي	make a plan	يعمل خطـــة
do a school project	يقوم بمشروع / بحث مدرسي	make a video	يصور فيئــــم
get better	يتحسبن	get warmer	يصبح أكثر دفئا
thanks to	بفضـــل	artificial flavours	مكسبات طعم صناعية
go for a run	يمارس رياضة الجري	on purpose	عمدا - عن قصد
make sb ill	يصيب بالمرض	tinned food	طعام معلب
keep sth clean	يحافظ علي نظافة	break a promide	يخلف وعده - يرجع في كلمته
over : more than	أكثر من	break rules	يخالف القوانين
food safety organization	منظمة الأمن الغذائي	soft drinks	مشروبات غازية

Antonyms

Wor	d	Anto	onym
alive	علي قيد الحياة	dead	میت
artificial : man-made	صناعي	natural	طبيعي
deliberately	عمدا	accidentally	بدون قصد
raw	نيء - غير مطھو	cooked	مطهو - طایب
valid	صالح	invalid	غير صالح
healthy	صحيي	unhealthy	غير صحي
fertile	خصيب	barren : infertile	قاحـــل - غير خصب
fine	يغـــرم	reward	یکافـــــئ
valid	ساري - صالح	invalid : expired	غير صالح – غير ساري المفعول
reliable	يُعتمد عليه	unreliable	لا يعتمد عليه

Derivatives

V	Verb		Noun		ective
fertilize	يخصب - يسمد	fertilizer	سماد	fertile	خصب
apply	يطبق	application	تطبيق	applied	مطبق - تطبيقي
	يلوث	pollution	يلوث	polluted	ملوَث
pollute	يبوت	pollutants	ملوثات	ponuted	-
produce	ينتج	production	إنتاج	productive	مثمر - مربح
obey	يطيــــع	obedience	طاعة	obedient	مطيع
grow	ينمو	growth	نمو	growing	ناميسي - متزايد
rely on	يعتمد علي	reliance	اعتماد	reliable	يُعتمد عليه
exist	يوجد	existence	الوجود		
endanger	يعرض للخطر	danger	خطر	dangerous	خطیــر
manage	يديــــر	management	إدارة	manageable	سهل الادارة / القيادة
		storm	عاصفة	stormy	عاصف

🖌 Гандиаде Notes 🔆

1- grow - grow up 2- as a result

يكبر في العمر نتيجة لذلك

- Plants grow well in fertile soil.

- She will join university when he grows up.

(a)/46

- He never studied hard. As a result, he failed.

19 🦉

Hello English

First Term

نتيجة لـــ - He failed as a result of not studying hard. - as a result of i ابضا3- as well : too : also - I like football. My brother likes it as well 4- نجمع معظم الكلمات التي تنتهي بـ (0) بإضاف (es) - mango mangoes - mosquito mosquitoes - motto mottoes - potato potatoes - tomato tomatoes - بعض الأسماء تنتهى (0) و لكنن يضاف لها عند الجمع (s) فقط studio studios scenario scenarios kilo kilos pianos piano photos radio radios photo - He ate all the food as it was tasty. 5- tasty : delicious شهى - لذيذ حسن الذوق - Your villa is fantastic. Your choice of colours is tasteful. - tasteful نی - غیر ناضج 6- raw - Maha didn't eat the fruit as it was ripe. صف - Her villa stood in a row very old houses ones. - row - He showed his wife how to cook spaghetti. 7-show يبين - يوضح - show...sb... round يرافق - Let me know when you're coming to Caro and I'll show you around? **8- count on = rely on = depend on** يعتمد علي / يعول علي - You can count on him. He is experienced. صناعى (من صنع الانسان) 9- artificial : man-made × natural طبيعيي - Nasser is a famous artificial lake. - industrial صناعى (خاص بالصناعة) × agricultural زراعه - The government sets up many industrial projects. 10- advertise - To increase our sales, we have to advertise these products يعلن عن (سلعة) - announce : declare يعلن - يصرح - He announced that he would marry her. - I recommend (reading) this book. 11- recommend + v.ing / اسم يذكي - يرشح - recommend مصدر .. to + اسم + اسم - I recommend you this book to read. یرشح مصدر ... to + اسم recommend - I recommend Ghade to get the job. غرامة – يغرم - If you break the rules, you will be fined 12- fine - find - I couldn't find Hany's phone number. يجد 13 list - I've made a list of places I'd like to visit. قائمة قائمة طعام - The evening menu offers a wide choice of dishes. - menu - We aim to achieve / at achieving a lot of progress. يهدف إلى aim to + مصدر + aim at + v.ing - I made Ali change his mind. مصدر + مفعول + 15- make يجعل - make + مفعول + make - The news made us happy. **16- production** - prediction انت 17- properly - probably كما ينب من الم 19- warn داف - warm أمان - سلامة 20-safety - It is not necessary to fit safety belts in cars. الأمن - security - Homeland security is a top government priority - reasonable: fair / logical 21- reliable: trusted موثوق فيه عادل / معقول منطقى مصادفة 22- on purpose: deliberately - accidentally عمدا _ عن قصد مصدر مفعول.... aave - The cold weather made me sleep early. يجعل صفةمفعول مفعول - The noise made me angry. يجعل مصدر cause.... to مصدر - The cold weather caused me to sleep early. يجعل autom and a set of a - Who is in charge of this this company? معرّوف - جميل 25- flavour مذاق - طعم - fever - favour سخونية - حمى يحاول ان يفعل (يبذل جهد) مصدر... 26- try to - He tried to climb the tower. - If you have a headache. Try this medicine - try + v.ing / اسم يجرب (ليري النتيجة) Lounnication Ohills MAKING RECOMMENDATION تقديم تذكية / توصيــة - عند عمل توصية أو تذكية نستخدم التعبيرات الآتية * I'd recommend / suggest + v.ing أنا أذكى / أرشح - I'd recommend making unhealthy foods very expensive. * We could think about + v.ing يمكننا أن نفكر في - We could / might even include photos. * We should.... مصدر * What we really should do is to ما بجب علينا فعله هو * Why don't we....مصدر ___اذا لا

Hello English

First Term

AGREEING WITH RECOMMENDATION

* That is a good idea.

* I'd like / love / like that idea.

* That's an idea

- * Good idea.
- * Great thinking. * Good thinking
- DISAGREEING WITH RECOMMENDATION

* I'm not so sure how we would do that.

* We can't do that

* That wouldn't work.

🖌 Critical thinking questions 💥

1. The labels on the food are very important. Do you agree? Why? Why not?

- Yes, I agree. They contain important information about the food and its ingredients.

2. What information do you think should be given on food labels? Why?

- The ingredients, so that you know what you are eating, and an expiry date, so that you know if the food is fresh.

3. Why do you think it is not always easy to know where the food we buy has come

- I think so because food is grown or made in different places or even different countries.

4. In your opinion, who can check the food we eat?

- First, there are food safety organizations whose work is to check the food. Second people who eat food must do that.

5. Why do you think we must buy fresh food?

- I think we should do so because fresh fruit is usually healthy. We also wouldn't worry about the expiry date if we bought fresh food.

6. Why do you think most foods should be covered when they are taken to the shops?

- So that insects such as flies cannot land on them.

7. Do you know which food you should never eat raw?

- Yes, you should never eat meat such as chicken when it is raw.

8. How do you know if meat is cooked properly?

- If chicken (meat) is red, it is not cooked properly كما ينبغي . Other meat should look brown when it is cooked.

9. Do you think that all food should have an expiry date? Why? Why not?

- Yes, all food should have an expiry date, so that we can be safe.

10. Why do you think that some people eat food after the expiry date on the label?

- I think some people don't have enough money to throw food away. Others might not know its expiry date.

11. Which is better, eating food at home or buying cooked food in the street? Why?

- I think eating food at home is better because you know what ingredients were used and make sure it is fresh. We can't do that about the food we buy in the street.

12. What is the problem with some food that is sold on the streets?

- There are many problems, for example, meat that is raw or not cooked properly can make you very ill.

- 13. Many young people prefer to eat fast food nowadays. Do you agree with that? Why? Why not?
- No, I don't agree with that. Fast food contains a lot of fat and artificial, unhealthy ingredients.
- 14. Do you think that a food or drink is more reliable if you have seen it advertised on television?
 Why? Why not?

 No, I don't think so. Advertisements don't usually give us the correct information about the food advertised.

15. In your opinion, how do food safety organizations check the food we buy?

- I think they go to places where we buy food such as supermarkets and take samples of the food to test it. They can close or fine the places they sell bad food.

16- What problems do you think might be there with bread?

- Bread might be full of germs if it was baked in a place which is not clean.

17- What information do you think should be given on food labels?

- The expiry date, ingredients and where the food comes from.

18- Do you think that food is more reliable if it is advertised on TV?

- Yes, as the government must check it before it is advertised on TV



Second Year	Hello	English		First Term
	K Ghai	mmat -		
PASSIVI	E VERBS	ل <i>ى للمجهو</i> ل	الأفعال في صيغة المبذ	
		ول كما يل <u>ى:</u>	بنى للمعلوم الى مبنى للمجهم	- يتم تحويل أي جملة من مب
فعول + v. to <u>Examples:</u>	حسب الزمن be	+ <i>pp</i> +	<u>فاعل + by</u>	
1- Carpenters use wood to mal	ke furniture.		(Wo	od)
- Wood is used to make furr	niture.		`	, ,
 2- Information on the internet is - Many people are being he 				ny people)
3- They were painting the hou				e house)
- The house was being pair	nted when I arri	ved.		
4- Jack has mailed the gifts.The gifts have been maile	d.		(106	e gifts)
5- I wondered why they had fo	llowed me.		(I w	ondered why I)
- I wondered why I had beer	n followed.	to the time.	Install to a still in th	(40 1 1) (1) (1) (1)
- I want you to tell me the truth.			الى مېنى تمجهون باسكدرو • told the truth.	- يتم تحويل (مصدر + to)
- I'd like you to introduce me to the				
- I'd like to be introduced to the ne	•	t month		
 I expect the manager to be given I expect to be given a pay-rise needed. 	• •	t montri.		
- She needs to wash the carpet.				
- The carpet needs to be washed .		(bo + n	امیندة المحمول تتبع ب (م	الأفعال الناقصة في الجملة ا
will / would / can / could / shall /	/ should / may	/ might / ough	t to / must	
- We should shut these doors at ni	•		e doors should be s	•
 The teacher could give Alice a pr We can see the Great Wall of Ch 			could be given a pi	rize for her artwork.
- The Great Wall of China can be s	•			
- Because of technology, we can b	•	• •		
- Because of technology, larger and				- يتم تحويل الفعل المنتهى ب
- I remember my father giving me		remember	being given advice	- ,
- I hate people telling me lies.		I hate being		- لاحظ كيف نبنى الجملة لله
say - believe -	think -	report	<u>- admit</u>	<u>- معرف بنی ایجنه، م</u>
consider		imate -	understand	
		(that ·	عبارة عن (جملة كاملة +	 هذه الأفعال مفعولها عادة
People say that women live longe - مجهول و نترك المفعول في مكانه		نيمد الغد شخصب	مار تحذف الفاعل م تبدأ بالم	- عند بناء هذه الحمل للمحه
المجهون و عرب المعنون في مصلح. It is said that women live longer tl -	,	للمير المير مسلمي ا	وں عدالہ (حاص و جد با	
		الفعل للمجهول و نحو	لفاعل بعد (that) و نبنی	 أو نحذف الفاعل و نبدأ بال
- Women are said to live longer that				
				- لاحظ أيضا الأمثلة الآتية
- They expect him to arrive soon.				
 It is expected (that) he will arrive People believe that Mr Brown own 			expected to arrive	soon.
- Mr Brown is believed to own a lot				
			لة (that) عند بناء الجملة	 لاحظ كيف نبدأ بمفعول جم
- People expect that She cooks lur	nch badly.			
- It is expected that She cooks lun	•	- She	is expected to cook	lunch badly.
- They say that children are afraid	-		Iron oro opid to be	fraid of chaots
- It is said that children are afraid o	n gnosts.	- Unild	Iren are said to be a	italo ol gnosts.
		2		
				9000 / 900 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 / 9000 /

Hello English

First Term

	а <u>с 1918 г. на 11 гла из 76 г. в. 18 в 18 г.</u>
	- نبني الفعل للمجهول و نحول جملة (that) إلي (تصريف ثالث + be و
- Lunch is expected to be cooked badly.	- اذا كان زمن الجملة بعد (that) أي زمن ماضى نستخدم (تصريف ثالث
- We think that Sara travelled to Cairo last week.	- ان کا رس الجلک بند (that) ای رس معنی تشکیم (تصریف تک
	, ,
- It is thought that Sara travelled to Cairo last week	
- Sara is thought to have travelled to Cairo last we	
 Everyone believes that he has mended the car. He is believed to have mended the car. 	- و إذا كان زمن الجملة بعد (that) أي زمن ماضي و أردنا أن نبدأ بالمف - It is believed that he has mended the car. - The car is believed to have been mended. - She is said to have given a lot of money to charity.
UNIT 3 WATER AND FOO	D SAFETY (WORKBOOK)
1 Complete these sentences using the first and	
 b The soil near the Nile is usually very fet c I hope that heart disease is a problem that will n d There is little pollution in the city because it does 2 Rewrite the following sentences using the wata This is not a river, it's a canal that people made. This is not a river, it's a man-made canal. b People who are not carefu I can sometimes start c Mr Ahmed manages a team of ten people. d Did he fall in the river or did he want to jump in? 3 Answer the questions. a What man-made problems exist in your city? b Why is it important that farmers have fertile soil? c Which industries are important in your area? 4 Use your dictionary to do the following. a Find words with two, three, four and five syllable b Check that you understand what the words mean c Which syllable is stressed in each word? d Write a sentence using each word. 1 Complete the table with an active or passive 	ot e t in the future. sn't have any i y. ord(s) in brackets, to give the same meaning. (man-made) t fires. (carelessness) (manager) (deliberately) es. in.
Active	Passive
a Farmers plough the fields every year.	The fields are ploughed every year.
b We grow these apples in the garden.	These apples were grown in the garden.
c The storm nearly destroyed our village	The students were thanked for t heir help.
c The storm nearly destroyed our village d	The students were thanked for t heir help.
c The storm nearly destroyed our village	The students were thanked for t heir help. This newspaper is bought by over a million people a day.
c The storm nearly destroyed our village d e Nobody read this book.	This newspaper is bought by over a million
c The storm nearly destroyed our village d e Nobody read this book. f	This newspaper is bought by over a million
c The storm nearly destroyed our village d e Nobody read this book. f g They repaired my computer in half an hour.	This newspaper is bought by over a million people a day.

a We believe that two cars were hit in the accident.

It is believed that two cars were hit in the accident.

b We know that one of the passengers was injured.

c We think that he was taken to the nearest hospital.

d We don't know how serious his injury is.

e We hope that he will get better soon

Second Year

3 Rewrite these sentences using passive verbs.

Hello Fnalish

First Term

n z

Second Year	Hello Er	nglish	Firs	st Term
a We can see all of the city from <i>All of the city can be s</i> b You should take off your sho c You must not take photograp d They could punish you if you e Would you like us to show you 1 Find and correct the mistal a The arm of the lesson was to b Don't take flowers from the p c I love it when my mum baker d There is a new spider in the e You can always court on my 2 Answer these questions. a Why does some food have a b Do you know which food you c How do you know if meat is o d What information do you thin e Do you think that a food or di	seen from the top of a es before entering the hs inside this building break these rules. bu around the building kes in the following s o practise the present ark or you might be fir y cakes. They smell fa market. It sells fresh fr brother. He always do n expiry date? should never eat raw cooked properly? k should be given on f	that tower building. ? sentences. perfect tense. ad intastic uit. es what he says. ? food labels? Why?	(aim (((·····) ·····) ·····)
•	rink is more reliad le if	you have seen it adv	ertised on tele	evision? why
	or water? caramel	c colour	d carbohy	/drate
0	carbon	c caffeine	d cells	
	professionals	c perserves	d preserv	atives
4 Here is your ticket for the mu a virtual by	seum. The ticket is valid	for two days. c vinegar	d vapour	
 4 Choose the correct words. a Mona bought some tomatos b How many kilos / kiloes do c There were digital radios / radios / radios / radios / radios 1 Complete the sentences with could Good a A When do you think we sho B What we reallyshould. A Yes, I like that B OK,	those <i>pianos / pianos</i> adioes in all the studi / volcanoes in Italy. ith expressions maki idea let's uld revise for the test? do is make a plan.	es weigh? os / studioes. ng or answering rec recommend		ns. thinking
B I'd keeping a note at the end of each day A Good		-	how much yo	ou have left
c A Why don't we get fit? B Great thinking, but what ca A We go for a run ev Bidea				
2 Write what you would say if a A friend has asked you to read b A friend has recommended a c A friend wants to take a foreif and has asked you for some ic d You and your friend need so	commend a good book a way to revise for a te gn visitor to interesting leas.	to read while he/she st which you think is places in your town	very good. during his / he	er stay
that is not too expensive. 3 Write a short report about	the illness you resea	rched		
			9 1 mai 7 mai	1001 1002 1001 1001 1002 1001 1002 1002

Second Year	Hello English	First Term
Ċ	Inauslation *	
There are a lot of advertisem		
	فرق كبيرة ومعقدة لإرسال الناس إلي الفضاء.	 - يضطر علماء الفضاء إلي العمل في
- The ministry of Education	The problem of unempl وزارة التعليم	<i>2- تستخدم " of" عندما يكون المضاف ال 2</i> مشكلة البطالة الدور عليك: تمثل مشكلة البطالة قض
	وجامعاتنا بمتطلبات سوق العمل.	 - ينبغي أن يرتبط التعليم في مدارسنا
 My mother's house.		 3- تستخدم "S" الملكية عندما يكون المخ
My parents' house.	ملكية جمع (> مترى والدي) ملكية جمع (> منزل والدي) ر بعيد الأم في الحادي والعشرون من مارس كل عام. (ثا	الدور عليك: تحتفل كل أسرة في مص
	فطوة هامة نحو إثراء ثقافة الطفل. (تُ0ع 1990)	
		 - تلعب الرياضة دوراً هاماً في تشكيل
	<i>لعربية عند ترجمتها إلى الإنجليزية:</i> نرى أبى = father bought <i>ب</i> ببيراً لإقامة المشروعات في توشكي والوادي الجديد. (2 ⁴	
		 5- حفظ ما تيسر لك من الأفعال وحروف ال فمثلا : ترجمة هذه الجملة " مدرسي
My teacher is pleased <u>with ا</u> The child is afraid <u>of</u> the lion ث 2007)		الدور عليك: تحذر الدولة الشباب دائ
ءة. (ڭ0ع 2005)	كتبات العامة في كل مكان لتشجيع أفراد الأسرة على القراء	- تنشأ الم
farming improves the quality of keep our environment clean.	to use organic materials as our and of the soil. Rubbish and waste can be	recycled to be used and to
You just log on and the comput 3) Tourism is a very importar	d in minutes. You don't go by air but er links you to the world wide web. nt source of national income to any c	country . through tourism, a
also a means of giving informat 4) We are looking forward to a	e of its progress and the customs and tion about its past and present. bright future for our country . we hav our growing population . we will be a	e agriculture projects which
5) In most cities, some of th	ne oldest and finest building are cru gs depend on economic points of view pot of ground.	
Translate into English.	ها آلي المحلات م والدواء لتفادي أضرار كثيرة أرجاء العالم بوأسطة الانترنت.	 من الصعب أن نعرف مصدر الطعام ا يجب أن تكون اللحوم مغطاة عند نقلم يجب التأكد من تاريخ صلاحية الطعام يمكنك أن تتصل بمن تريد في جميع أ لقد نفذت الحكومة مشروعات كثيرة (

Hello English

First Term





describe	يصـــف	cool	يبـــرد	slightly	بدرجة طفيفة
description	وصيف	infect	يعـدى	multiply	يتكاثــــر
draw	يرسم	infection	العسدوى	increase	یزید - یزداد
save : rescue	ينقـــذ	skin	الجسلد	prepare	يعد - يجهز
drawing	الرسىم	institute	معهـــد	preparation	تجهيز - إعداد
firefighter	رجل إطفاء	avoid	يتجنــب	spread	ينشر - ينتشر
design	يصمــــم	break down	يتعطل - ينهار	area	مساحة - منطقة
designer	مصمـــم	disease	مــرض	bathroom	حمـــام
good with hands	ماهر يدويا	helpsb with	يساعد في	soap	صابسون
special school	مدرسة خاصة	catch a disease	يصاب بمرض	soapy water	ماء بصابون
physical	بدنيي	avoidance	تجنبب	soup	شوربة - حساء
mental	عقلي	prevent	يمنــــع	heat	حرارة - يسخن
ordinary	عـــادي	pass from to	ينتقل من إلى	fridge	ثلاجـــة
do well	يؤدي أداء جيدا	chop	يقطع	bottom	أسفل - قاع
do badly	يؤدي أداء سيئا	chopping	لوح التقطيع	drip	قطرة - ينقط
chemistry	الكيميساء	a cloth	قطعة قماش	vinegar	خــل
germs	ج راثيـــم	particular	معین - محدد	temperature	درجة حرارة
boil	يغليب	purpose	غـــرض	follow	يتبـــع

Definitions

avoid	- to prevent something bad from happening.	يتجنب
chop	- to cut something into smaller pieces.	يقطــع لوح التقطيع
chopping board	- a large piece of wood or plastic that you cut meat or vegetables on when you are cooking.	لوح التقطيع
a cloth	- a piece of cloth used for a particular purpose.	قطعة قماش
cool	- to make something slightly colder, or to become slightly colder.	يبــــرد
multiply	to increase in a number by producing new animals , plants, bacteria etc.	يتكاثـــر
prepare	- to make a meal or a substance.	يعد ـ يجهز
surname	the name that you share with your parents	اسم العائلة
spread	If something spreads or is spread, it becomes larger or moves so that it affects more people or a larger area	ينشىر ـ ينتشىر
	that it affects more people or a larger area	

1. When did Louis begin to feel excited by chemistry?

- When he had a new chemistry teacher.

2. What did he do when he went to study in Paris?

- He did a lot of research.
- 3. What did he show a food company?
- He showed it that the germs in milk could be killed by boiling it and cooling it again.

4. What was the problem with milk before this?

- Milk before this contained germs.

5. What did the work which he published explain?

- It explained how our bodies might be infected in three different ways: through the air, through our skin and through the food we eat.

6. What was started in 1888?

Hello English



(WORKBOOK)

- A special school for the study of diseases was started in 1888.

- He died in 1895.

8. How do his discoveries help us?

7. What was the year of Louis's death?

- His discoveries help us to live healthier lives.

9. Which charities do you know that help people to stay healthy?

- Resala, Orman and Misr Al Kheir.

10. What kinds of things do these charities do to help people?

- These charities provide poor people with food, clothes and money. They also give them medical care.

- 11. How can richer countries help poorer countries with their health problems?
- Richer countries can supply poorer countries with medical medicines and qualified مؤهل doctors.

12. Why is it important for countries to work with each other in doing medical research? Think of one or two reasons.

- To find treatments for incurable مزمن diseases and make their peoples live healthier lives.

13. How can a kitchen be unhealthier than a bathroom?

- It is believed that even a clean kitchen usually has 10,000 times more germs than a bathroom.

14. Where do the germs in the kitchen come from?

- From food.

15. What should you do before you prepare food?

- We should wash our hands with hot water and soap.

16. Where should you chop vegetables? Why?

- We should chop them on a different chopping board from the one we use to cut raw meat because raw meat often has a lot of germs.

17. How can you kill germs on meat?

- By cooking the meat.

18. Why should you not keep raw meat or fish at the top of the fridge?

- Because it can touch or drip on other food.

19. What can happen if you put hot food in a fridge?

- It can help the germs to multiply.

20. What should you use to clean the areas in the kitchen? Why?

- We should use a new clean cloth or wash your cloth very well because thousands of germs can live in old or dirty cloth

REVIEW A

A. Language Functions

1)	Finish	the	following	dialogue:	

A journalist is interviewing a hotel manager about her work.

Journalist : What is the best thing about working at the hotel?

Manager : 1).....?

Journalist : Yes, it must be interesting meeting people from all around the world. Why do you think that tourists like to come to the beaches in Egypt?

Manager : 2)....?

Journalist : Yes, the weather is usually very good! 3).....

Manager : We opened a new restaurant because tourists don't always want to walk into town to find restaurants.

Journalist : It is said that the city wants to build a high tower near the beach. 4)

Manager : I disagree with the plan. Tourists want to see the beach and the sea, not high buildings.

Journalist : Thank you for your time. Where would you suggest that I eat lunch?

Manager : 5).....

Journalist : I like that idea. I will certainly try the fish.

Hello English

First Term

2) Write what you	would say in each of	the following situations:		
	-	to Know their nationality.		
	•	g tennis, it is mostly because it kee	eps you healthy.	
		op, but you think it would be best to		
because it is less		, ,		
	•	suggests opening it to repair it. Y	ou don't think that this will	
help.				
nep.	B	Language and Structure		
3 Choose the corr	rect answer from a, b			
		omplete thisform?		
a) ability	b) abroad	c) application	d) accident	
, ,		nd twelve		
a) grandchildren	b) grandfather	c) grandchild	d) graduates	
, 0	, .	a farm, but she moved to Cairo w	, 0	
a) child	b) childhood	c) character	d) family	
,	,	,	u) farmiy	
	chemicals. Some of		d) dirty	
a) toxic	b) waste	c) amusing	d) dirty	
-		ong does it need to?		
a) bakery	b) ban	c) bake	d) burn	
		ndow, but he didn't do it It		
a) carelessness	b) definitely	c) efficiently	d) deliberately	
	at the school two yea	-		
a) start	b) starting	c) started	d) is starting	
	ennis today because i		N .	
a) rains	b) rained	c) is raining	d) rain	
	oyI met at			
a) who	b) whose	c) which	d) where	
		ffic pollution began to be a proble		
a) which	b) where	c) that	d) when	
		of the world is more than seven b		
a) believes	b) believed	c) is believed	d) thought	
	about t	the problems of climate change.		
a) teaching	b) taught	c) are taught	d) be taught	
		system of education to improve		
a) damaged	b) distant	c) reliable	d) disorganised	
14. The company		staff to improve its situation in	the market.	
a) lazy	b) efficient	c) difficult	d) passive	
15. This book	in 1979 and ir	nmediately become successful.		
a) published	b) was published	c) will be published	d) is published	
16. Gamal spent t	hree hours reading th	ne reportsHani sent		
a) whose	b) that	c) who	d) who's	
4) Find and correct	ct the mistakes in the	following sentences:		
1. When he became ill, he was sent to the nearest hospital to treat.				
2. Check the expert date before you eat that cake or it might not be good for you.				
Everybody bought the book after it was punished in the spring.				
4. The Oxford English Dictionary, that gives a history of the words, was first published in 1929.				
5- Dr Hamid has published three books last year.				
6- This film can't se	ee by young children be	ecause of its violent scenes.		
C. Reading Comprehension				
	and the	CCCCC		
1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 0				

Hello English



5) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In 1957, scientists said that nothing could live in the waters of the River Thames, which is the river that runs through London. The river was polluted by the waste which came from hundreds of homes. Waste from factories, some of *which* was full of poison, also ran into the river. Things began to change in the 1990s and now the river is very clean. It is thought that about 125 kinds of fish live in the river today. It is a place where many birds and animals visit, including dolphins and even whales. Today the river faces a different problem. Although there is not so much chemical waste in the water, there is more and more plastic which people have *dumped* into the Thames. This can be very dangerous for animals, which often eat the plastic because they think it is food.

1. What was the problem with the River Thames in the past?

2. Which do you think is worse, chemical pollution or plastic? Why?

3. What do you think the word dumped means?

4. What do you think that people should do about the plastic in the River Thames?

5. Inin the River Thames in the 1990s.

a. Fish started to live b. Nothing lived

c. Pollution was worst d. Plastic pollution started

6. What does the underlined word which refer to?

a. the factories b. the river

c .the waste from factories d. the waste from homes

6) Answer only THREE (3) of the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think it is dangerous to eat food later than its expiry date?
- 2. Dr Magy Yacoub is a good example for successful Egyptians. Do you agree. Why? Why not?
- 3. Why do you think that the men's hair remained white forever in The Iron Woman?
- 4. Do you think that The Iron Woman was dangerous or helpful to the people who worked at the factory?

5. How do you think we can stop shop owners from selling food that is later than its expiry date?

D. The Novel

7) Answer the following questions:

- 1. What job did Lemuel Gulliver train to do?
- 2. Why was Gulliver able to study and learn different language?
- 3. Why do you think that it was important that Gulliver showed people they could trust him?
- 4. How do we know that the little people were intelligent?

5.Do you think that the little people were kind to Gulliver when he first arrived at the capital city? Why? Why not?

"Seeing that I was angry, the guards quickly arrested the six people who had done this. They tied their hands together and pushed them towards me, perhaps thinking that I could punish them. They all looked very worried."

6. Why did the guards arrest the men?

7. Do you think that the guards were cruel to the men?

8. What do you think that Gulliver will do to the men?

E. Writing

8) Write a paragraph of ninety words about ONE (1) of the following:

- a. A job that you would like to do when you finish school.
- b. The importance of eating healthy food.

E. Translation

9) a. Translate into Arabic:

- 1. At the moment, I'm doing research on a computer program for an Australian company.
- 2. My uncle, who will be 40 next year, lives in Alexandria.

b) Translate one (1) sentence only into English :

1- يجب أن تكون اللحوم مغطاة عندما يتم نقلها إلى المحلات.

اليوم هناك صحفى يجري مقابلة مع قادة رجال الأعمال في القاهرة.

Second Year Hello English Unit School for all Fer التعليم للجميع

(¥ ¹ σα	abular	4 *	By: Mr	B.M. Gkreeb	
pass	يجتاز	idle	كسول	skilful	ماهر
pass by	يمر ہـ	overcome	يتغلب على	archaeologist	عالم آثار
sound	صوت - يبدو	potential	إمكانية - قدرة	archaeology	علم الآثار
able to	قادر علي	support	مساعدة - إعانة	archaeological	أثـــري
ability	قدرة	triumph	انتصار - ينتصر	illustrate	يوضح
natural ability	موهبة فطرية	dyslexia	صعوبة القراءة	illustrator	رسام کاریکاتیر
nature	الطبيعة	actual	فعلي - حقيقي	-	مرشد سياحي
acquired ability		actually	في الواقع	•	مرشد - برشد
practical ability	مهارة عملية	subject	موضوع	qualifications	مؤهلات
disability	إعاقة	fix	يصلح	vet	طبيب بيطري
disabled	معوق	film-maker	مخرج سينمائي	waiter	جرسون
visual	بصري	film-producer	منتج سينمائي		حسابات
visible	يمكن رؤيته	include	يشمل - يتضمن	accountant	محاسب
vocation	وظيفة	common	شائع	sports teacher	مدرس ألعاب
vocational	مِهندي	blind	اعمـــي	sports club	نادي رياضي
intelligence	ذكاء	blindness	العمَــــى	army	جيش
noisy	مزعج	colour-blind	مصاب بعمي ألوان	armed	مُسلح
noise	ضوض_اء	sight	البصـر	armless	أعْــزل
physical	بدني	traffic sign	إشارة مرور	flying	طيران
mental	عقلي	prepare	يُعِــد - يجهز	flight	رحلة طيران
virtual	افتراضي	preparation	إعداد	forest	غابة
virtue	الفضيلة	In fact	في الواقع	jungle	أدغال
interrupt	يقاطع	brilliant	ذكي	patient	صبور - مريض
progress	التقدم	smart	ذکي - أنيق	patience	الصبر
note	يلاحظ	difference	اختلاف - فارق	primary	ابتدائي
learning	تعليم	In truth	في الحقيقة	conduct	يتصرف - سلوك
understanding	فهــــم	realize	يدرك	survey	استطلاع رأي
surgeon	جراح	laugh at : mock	يسخر من	results	نتائج
develop	يتطور - يطور	strange-coloured	ذو ألوان غريبة		يتسبب في
development	تطور - تنمية	emphasize	يؤكد علي		يركز علي
lazy	کسول	emphasis	توكيد	fear	خوف
laziness	الكسىل	skill	مهارة	fearful	مخيف

First Term

Definitions

pass	- succeed in an exam	يجتاز
sound	- something that you can hear	صوت
ability	- your skill or physical power to do something	قدرة
visual	- to do with seeing	بصدي
vocational	- to do with job or work	مهنـــي يتطور - يطور
develop	- to grow or change over time	يتطور - يطور
lazy	- not liking work or doing things that are difficult	كسول
overcome	- succeed in controlling a problem	يتغلب علي
potential	- abilities that might make someone successful or useful	إمكانية - قدرة
support	- help that you give to a person or people	مساعدة - إعانة
dyslexia	- a condition that makes it difficult for someone to read or spell	صعوبة القراءة
triumph	- an important success	انتصار
		•

30

Cì-

-1-1/40 31

Hello English



Expressions				
make a note of	يدون ملاحظات عن	be / have to do with	لـــه علاقة بــ	
conduct a survey	يُجْري استطلاع رأي	ask for advice	يطلب نصيحة	
for example : for instance		have an advantage over	له ميزة علي	
prepare food for dinner	يجهز الطعام للعشاء	take turns	يتبادل الأدوار	
in the same way	بنفس الطريقة	take responsibility for	يتحمل المسئولية عن	
by the way	علي فكـــــرة	useful to	مفید ئے	
to do with	له علاقة بـ	of all ages	من كل الأعمار	
do very well	يؤدي بشكل جيد جدا	in truth : in fact : actually	في الحقيقة (للتوكيد)	
see the difference	يلاحظ الفارق	knock on / at	يطرق علي	
tell the difference between	يفــرق بين	come top in	يحقق المركز الاول في	
strange-coloured clothes	ملابس ذات ألوان غريبة	harmful to	ضار ب	

Antonyms

Wa	ord		Antonym
visual	بصري	audio	سمعي
noisy	مزعج	calm : quiet	هادئ
useful	مقيا	harmful	ض ـــار
physical	بدني	psychological	نفسي
lazy	كسول	active	نشيطٌ
triumph	انتصار ـ ينتصر	defeat	هزيمة - يهزم
patient	صبور	hasty	متسرع
pass	يجتاز - ينجح في	fail	يفشل في
vocational	مهني - عملي	academic	اکاديمي - در اسي
common	شائع	rare	ئادر

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
develop	يتطور - يطور	development	التطور	developed	متطور
support	يۇيد - يساند	support	مساعدة ـ إعانة	supportive	داعم - مساند
blind	اعمي	blindness	العمى	blind	اعمي
differ	يختلف	difference	اختلاف	difference	مختلف
blind	يعمي	blindness	العمي	blind	أعمسي
succeed	ينجــح	success	النجساح	successful	ناجح
include	يشمل - يتضمن	inclusion	تضمين - إضافة		

Language Notes 💥

مصدر + 1- learn to	/ how to 1 was	- She learned to play / how to play the piano.
	مصدر + how to / مصدر +	 She taught me to play / how to play the piano.
2- pass exams = su		 They passed / succeeded in their exams.
3- have a problem -	لديه مشكلة في v.ing +	 My sister has a problem reading and writing.
4- overcome : put a	an end toيتغلب علي	 Many students have to overcome their problems.
5- wear	يرتدي (لابس)	- When I saw Ali. He was wearing a red dress.
- put on	يلبس (يقوم باللبس)	- I waited for him until he put on his clothes.
6- between	بین (اثنین)	 Soha sat between me and Huda.
- among	بین (أکثر من اثنین)	 Soha sat between her friends.
0		- لاحظ أحيانا تستخدم (between) أيضا بين أكثر من اثنين.
- Colour-blind people	e cannot tell the difference be	tween blue, pink and other colours.
- Our house lies bety		
		يؤدي أداء سيئ في الامتحان do badly in the exam -
		8- للتوكيد على المعلومات نستخدم الظروف الآتية
- In fact	It was very - ألا الحقيقة	hot today. In fact, it was the hottest day of the year.
- In truth		rant is amazing. In truth, the food there is tasty.
- actually		ot study for his exam, actually he didn't pass it.
9- other	آخر - آخرون (صفة تتبع باسم)	- Some students like music. Other students like sport.
- other	sa' - الآخر - (صفة تتبع باسم)	w two boys. One of them was tall. The other was short.
		31
	nan nashan nan nashan nashan nashan nashan nashan Tan Yan nashan nashan nash	🔰 👘 in th an in the second second

Hello English Second Year First Term - Some students like music. Others like sport. الآخرون (ضمير لا تتبع باسم) - others - another ـر: إضافي / مختلف (صفة تتبع باسم) - He enjoyed his stay in Aswan, so he decided to stay there for another two weeks. - I don't like this dress. Could I buy another one? 10- الضمائر الغير محددة التالية تأخذ دائما فعل مفرد ولكن عند الإشارة إليها بضمير نستخدم ضمير جمع (someone / somebody / everybody /no one / nobody / anyone / everyone / person) - Somebody has cleaned the house. They have also watered the flowers. - Someone is knocking at the door, I will go and see who they are - Another kind of person is intelligent because they are good at understanding visual things. 11- own - His father owns a restaurant. - They can't solve their own problems. تستخدم للتوكيد على الملكية - own own + صفة ملكية + own - My grandpa lives on his own. - I owe you my life. - owe - He owes me much money. ىدىن 12- talk to / with يتحدث مع / إلى - He talked to / with us when he arrived. - talk about يتحدث عـ - They were talking about their own problems. <u>ـن</u> 13- realize: notice something that you didn't understand before يدر ك - I realized I had made three mistakes in the exam. - He realized his mistake at once. - Our company realized a profit of \$100,000 - realize يحقق - recognize : identify (someone or something) from having met them before يتعرف على - When I saw my friend, I couldn't recognize him. - achieve - Unless you do your best, you won't achieve your goal. يحقق يصل إلى - يحقق - She reached her goal. - reach - She reached home late 14- connect - I connected my computer to the internet. يوصل - If you need help, you must contact me. - contact یتصل بـ 15- address - title عنوان (كتاب) - لقب وان 16- expert - export خببصر بُصَدَ 17- illustrator رسام كرتون - photographer painter - مصور فوتوغرافي رسام صور 18- skill - skull - scales ميزان 19- vocational سائح / قائم بأجازة - vacationer الطقس 20- weather - climate - whether إذا / سواء Lommunication c طلب النصيحة ASKING FOR ADVICE - Which (sport) do you think I should choose? - I want to What do you think I should do? - Can you give me some advice (about).....? Can I ask your advice about? تقديم النصيحة GIVING ADVICE -The best thing is to ... - If you ask me, you should...... - If I were you, I'd - It is a good idea to ... - I think you should..... - Why don't you ...? Accepting - Yes, you are right. - Yes, I know I should - That is a great idea - Why didn't I think of that? Refusing - I don't want to do that - I don't really think so - Absolutely not / Certainly not - I'm not sure about that. - I'll think about it **Respond to the following situations:** 1. Your friend looks like he / she hasn't been sleeping for days. Advise him/her. 2. A friend asks for your advice about keeping fit. Advise him. 3. You want some advice from a friend about how you can eat more healthily. What do you ask? 4. A friend wants to cook the family meal ,but can't decide what to make. Give advice. 5. A child is riding his bicycle in the middle of a crowded street. Give him/her advice. Critical thinking questions 1. Do you think that dyslexia is a serious problem in Egypt? Why? Why not? - Yes, I think so. About ten percent of people in Egypt have dyslexia.

Hello English

First Term

2. How do you think people with dyslexia suffered much in the past?

- I think they suffered because people didn't understand their problem. They thought they were lazy or stupid.

3. People with dyslexia are treated differently nowadays. Do you agree? Why? Why

- Yes, I agree. People now understand that they are very intelligent in other ways. They even have special teachers to help them.
- 4. Can you think of an evidence to prove that people with dyslexia can be successful?
- Yes, they are usually good at vocational subjects such as fixing things. Besides, some very famous people had or have dyslexia, including Albert Einstein and the film-maker Steven Spielberg.
- 5. In your opinion, why did people use to think that students with dyslexia were lazy?
- Because they aren't able to study for a long time or get high marks at school tests.

6. Why do you think that people with dyslexia are often good at vocational subjects?

- Because they aren't successful at academic subjects, they may try to make up of this by doing things that don't need special skills with reading and writing.
- 7. Why is it important to help people who have problems reading?
- Because it is important to help them lead their lives normally as everyone else.
- 8. Why do you think that some children have special teachers?
- Because they have many learning difficulties that need special treatment and care.

9. Some people are sometimes cruel to colour-blind people. Do you agree? Why?

- Yes, I agree. They sometimes laugh at them because they sometimes wear clothes with strange colours and have problems to tell the difference between some colours.

10. What do you think of John Dalton?

- I think he is a great man. Although he was colour-blind, he became a teacher and a brilliant scientist. He was the first person to study colour-blindness.

11. Why might the following be a problem for people who are colour-blind?

- Buying fruit from the market. Choosing which clothes to wear. Watching a football match. - They may not be able to choose which fruit to buy as they can't differentiate يميز الفارق between some
- They may not be able to choose which that to buy as they can't differentiate يعير العارق between some colours.
- They may buy strange colours that don't suit one another.
- They may have difficulties differentiating between their team or the other one.

12. How can we help people who are colour-blind?

- We can help them adapt to life. We can help them choose their clothes, fruits and all colourful things.
- 13. Why do you think that colour-blind people might be useful to the army?
- Colour blind people are known to see right through camouflage النمويه . They apparently
- see the difference between the fabricated texture مصنعة مادة and nature behind, rather than the confusing colours of the camouflage which humans see.

14. Why do you think that colour-blind people might be useful for scientists studying insects, birds and animals?

- They can help them detect camouflaged insects and animals. They also can tell them the different degrees of light and dark colours in birds.

15. In expert's opinion what advantage do some colour-blind people have an advantage over other people?

- They say that colour-blind people can often see the difference between, for example, something that is dark green and bright green. People who are not colour-blind will just see green.

16. Can you think of other possible advantages to being colour-blind?

- It is believed that they have better vision at night.
- 17. In your opinion, what jobs can't colour-blind people have?
- I think they can't have jobs like a computer engineer, an electrician or a painter.
- 18. What do you advise parents who has children with dyslexia or colour-blindness to do to help their children?
- I advise them to give them all their help and support as all the people have the potential to do great things.

19. Which job would you like to do when you finish studying?

- I'd like to work as an accountant.

Second Year	Hello English	First Term
 20. Is this job academic or voca It is an academic job. 21. Which skills will you need t I need to be good at maths and to 	o do this job?	
	* Grammar *)	
	ONTINUOUS TENSE	الماضي المستمر
<i>Form</i> - Ali (he) was reading a story. <i>Uses</i>	was / were + V. ing - Aya and Heba	a (They) were cooking lunch.
 Between six and half past six thi I was having a shower when the 	s morning, I was having breakُfast. ["] phone rang حدث آ خ ر	- للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمر أثناء وقت مع - للتعبير عن حدث مستمر في الماضي قطعه - يأتي في سياق قصة أو موقف في الماضي
	met Jane He was doing resea (اللتعبير ع (While / when / As / Just as)	arch when they arrested him.
- I was having a shower when the	phone rang It started to rain as we we eet, she met one of her old friends.	past simple
- We were doing the homework w	hen it started to rain.	- دیک استخدام On بدلا من when و یا
On arriving, he found the door l - دثين كانا مستمرين في نفس الوقت في		
<u>(While / when / As</u> - While I was studying, my father v	s / Just as) +past con , was reading.	<u> </u>
- While playing, I fell down.		- إذا لم يأتي بعد while فاعل يأتي بع
- While he was playing the game, - During the game, he got hurt. - While I was at school, I felt THE PRESE	he got hurt. = - He	- يمكن استخدام during بدلا من e got hurt during the game. - لاحظ عدم استخدام (be) في الماضي الم <i>المضارع التام</i>
<u>Form</u> :	have / has + P.P	
- I have tidied my bedroom. Uses:	- Ali (He) has played tennis for	an nour.
- She has cleaned the kitchen. - He has broken his leg.	م في الماضي وأثره مازال موجود . The kitchen is clear) (He can't walk easily)	
- She has polished her shoes.	ہے: بے :	2- حدث انتهي في وقت غير محدد في الماضً
-She cleaned the kitchen yesterda	يي البسيط: ay He fed the sheep in the	
- I have lived in Tanta since 1984 - Susan hasn't finished her hom	(= and I still d wwork yet. (= and she is	
 Have you ever met anyone famo I have been to France three tin 	ous? nes.	
 Messi has scored a hundred goa She has been to the cinema to 	als. (He ca vice this week. (= and	5 - يدل المضارع التام علي حدث متكرر(أي n score more) the week isn't over yet.) - لكن اذ ا استخدمنا الماضي البسيط مع حدث
- He wrote 46 novels.	(He ste	- عمل (2 (المسلم المعلمي (جميع مع معام opped writing) 6- يعبر المضارع التام عن أحداث تمت حديث
- I've just finished reading this bo		-۵- یعبر المصارح النام عن احداث نمت حدیث المحال
	34	

Second	Year	Hello	o English	,	First Term
- My sister has	هب لمكان ومازال هناك (gone to school. been to the cinem		(She	is still at school is n't there now).	- نستخدم (have been to) - now.) - يستخدم المضارع التام مع الكل
Jus	t / already/ye /	t / so far ^{الآ} ن since / for	/ so far /	never / lately up till now	
		<u></u>		ملاحظ	
- I have just w	ritten the letter H	le has never don	e karate.	-	- لاحظ أن st / already - - يمكن استخدام ever في الج
- This is the str - Has he arrive	angest match I ha d yet?	ve ever watched		لة و الجمل المنفية	 - تستخدم yet فى نهاية الأسئ - نستخدم already فى الأســــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
منفی.		the las نحول الماضم	st time / last /	idy had dinner. when / ago بدلا من	- عند استخدام since / for
	when I was in Alex n him for ages.		aven't eaten fi s ages since I la		lex. - تستخدم (just) غالبا في الإ
-What has he j	ust said ? -She			er.	
	/ started + to + in for two hours.		n to rain two ho	urs ago.	- عند استخدام ago بدلا من
- Has Ronaldo	scored goals lately	v/recently?	له في السوال	recenti) بنفس الطرية	– تستخدم کل من (lately /
	ed to a new house	recently.		- He hasn't ph	recently) - يفضل استخدام oned me lately. - يأتي بعد since نقطة زم
	12 o'clock	ساعة		a moment	
	October Friday	شهر به م		two seconds / four hours / fi	
	summer	يوم فصل		six nights / sev	
Since	7thAugust	تاريخ	For	eight months/	one season
	2014	سنة		nine years	
	ي بسيط l arrived			ages	
	yesterday /then last			a long time the last	
- We have owr				ne friends for three	
	ime / his childhood	•	their arrival		-
-	ed her since her m n him since he left	-	s known the sa	me friends since hi si تکون ماضي بسيط si	is childhood. nce الجملة التي تأتي بعد -
			• • • • • • • • •		1. P
التالية It (is – has bé	التركيبة تستخدم الطريقة <u>een) مدة</u> (een	لها إلي تاريح) تستخدم <i>ماضي بسيط</i>	، المده لا يمكن تحويد	لي (since) صعب (أي	- إذا كان التحويل من (for) إ
- He hasn't trav	velled for ages. (s	since) - It is	ages since he		
He hasn't stud	lied for a long time	. (since) - It is	a long time sir		- كما يستخدم المضارع التام إذا
	e first (second…)	time It's	the first time I h	وجد (جمع محمد مع يدي nave been to this p	
- It's/This is the		- Thi	s is the only pla	ay I have seen.	
- It's (This) is th		Гa	int has change		
It's (This) is theIn the last few	years / months			d a lot in the last fe	
It's (This) is thIn the last fewIn recent year	years / months s	- It ha	as not rained ir	the Western Dese	ert in recent years.
 It's (This) is th In the last few In recent year Over the ages 	years / months s s / over the years.	- It ha - The	as not rained ir earth has bec	the Western Dese ome more crowdeo	ert in recent years. d over the ages.
 It's (This) is the last few In recent year Over the ages UNIT 4 	years / months s s / over the years.	- It ha The HOOL FC	as not rained in e earth has bec DR ALL	the Western Dese ome more crowdeo	ert in recent years.
 It's (This) is the last few of the la	years / months s i / over the years. SC correct answer of birds si	- It ha - The <i>HOOL FC</i> from a, b, c or	as not rained ir e earth has bec DR ALL d. rning.	n the Western Dese ome more crowdeo (ert in recent years. d over the ages. <i>WORKBOOK</i>)
 It's (This) is the last few In recent year Over the ages UNIT 4 1 Choose the 	years / months s i / over the years. SC e correct answer	- It ha - The PHOOL FC from a, b, c or nging in the mo	as not rained in e earth has bec DR ALL d.	n the Western Dese ome more crowdeo (ert in recent years. d over the ages.

Hello English

Second	Year	Hello E	English		First	Term	
a able 3 All of the st a past 4 Karim would a vocational 5 I remember a virtual 2 Answer the	d like a b skill things better when b seeing e questions.	c the exam, so the t / c job, such as be c I study t c	adapt teacher was ver passed ing a mechanic. study hings such as m see	d y pleased. d naps and pict d	good paid work		
c What is you d Which of th 3 Complete t	best way to pass your favourite sound? ese jobs is not voca these words which	tional: accountant	t baker mechani			ords	
aloud. ort	ough ough a alth ough b en	b	ought orrer		ow	uff	
1 Complete t	c br d pi	p			m of the ve	arbe in	
1 Complete the sentences with the past continuous or present perfect form of the verbs in brackets. a Ahmed's uncle was selling (sell) fruit in the market yesterday. He							
(work) there for ten years. b Hala(use) her new camera yesterday. She							
g I am trying to be healthy. I							
c ever/eat/Ch d How many	inese or Japanese t different places / live	food? e?					
e Who/working with/last English lesson? 3 Now answer the questions in Exercise 2 about yourself. a Yes) I have. I flew to Aswan last year with my family. b							
c d							
1 Match thes a deve b lazy	•	1 succee	5. ed in control ling s that mig ht ma		successful	or useful	
c over d pote e supp	come ntial port	3 help th 4(a) to grov 5 an imp	nat you give to a w or change ove portant success	person or pe r time	eople		
a I think that	ph e following senten Tarek is clever enou k <i>that Tarek has th</i> e	ces using the wo ugh to become a d	octor.	ts, to give th			
b Soha has d	yslexia, so it was ar ner died when she v	nazing that she ca	ame top in the w	ot of help fro	• • /	r's family.	
1000 1		36	- 0 -		11 1000 1011 1010 1011 1011 1010 1011 1011 1011 1011	9 / 000 / 0000 / 000 / 0000 / 0000 / 0000 / 0000 / 0000 / 0000 / 0000 / 0000 /	

Second Year Hello English

d My younger brother does not like sport e This city has really grown and become f Manal is trying to stop her fear of flying 3 Choose the correct word to emphas	better in the Sise the info	e last ten years.	(lazy) (develop) (overcome)
Actually I Dina : I enjoyed our history lesson yest history lesson that we've had.	I n fact terday. a Ho	In fact wever / In fact think	
Mona : b Actually / So, I don't really like Dina : c In truth I Although, I used to	prefer maths	s, and I still like it. Bu	It now I prefer history
d So I In fact, history is now my	r favourite su	ibject.	
4 Answer the questions.	e d'alaba da	1.10	
a Which job would you like to do when yo			
b Is this job academic or vocational?			ieed to do this job?
d Why is it important to help people who			
1 Find and correct the mistakes in the		es that give advice.	
a If we was you, we would take the train	to Callo.		(were) ()
b Why you don't take the bus?			
c I advise you leave early. d I really wouldn't to walk because it's to	o for		()
e If you asked me, you should go to the	0 iai. park with yo	ur friond	()
2 Complete the advice for the followin accountant mechanic			
a "I am very fit and I like being outside. I de	•		
If I were you, I would			
b " I am very good at maths and I like wo I advise you			
c "I like working with people of all ages. I	l am alwavs	friendly and polite ar	nd I am good atlanguages "
If you ask me, you should			
d "I'm not very good at maths or English, b	out I am verv	good with my hands.	I am good at repairing
things"		geed manny nander	r am good at ropanng
Why don't you			
e "I like science and I enjoy finding out h animals."			
In my opinion, you should			
3 Interview four people.			
a Interview four people in your class abo	out what they	are good at and wh	at they like doing.
b Make a note of their answers.	-	·	
c Give advice to each of the four people,	, saying whic	ch Job they would be	good at.
d Think about why they would be good a	t this job.	·	•
4 Write about the interview. Write what	at your frien	ds told you in Exer	cise 3 above. then write
your advice to them and say why. Wri	te about 15	0 words.	
	ianslatio		
			ciana ti -itat se ti ti-iste tia d
		<u>، جر</u> تفارير جدد العاذم الم	<u>1- حفظ الأفعال التي لا تحتاج إلى حروف</u> ألان ترجم هذه الجملة " نحن نحن
We celebrate the Child day.	Wa	enjoyed the party.	اون ترجم مده الجملة الحل لك
We celebrate the online day.			أين حرف الجر ؟ هذه الأفعال لا تحت
affect		admire	يعجب بـ
celebrate	يحتفل ب		یدین ب
feel	يشعر ب	include	يشتمل علي
join	يلتحق ب	sacrifice	يضحي
enjoy		recognize	يضحي يتعرف علي
arrest	يقبض علي		يحصل عليّ
reach (2007 co.t.)	يصل إلى تسميل الم		يُخشي أن
. (۲۵۵ / ۲۵۵)	درم رای الاحرین.	رایک بحریه وندن یجب آن ند	<u>الدور عليك: ً-</u> - من حقك أن تعبر عن
	37		
			1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100

Hello English

Second Year

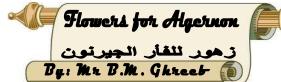
- أحب الذهاب إلى الأوبرا للاستمتاع بالموسيقي الراقية. (ت0ع 2003)
م. حفظ تصريفات الأفعال الشائعة حتى تتمكن من كتابة الجملة في زمنها الصحيح فمثلا : "لقد أصبح التعليم من أهم الأهداف التي تسعي الحكومة لتحقيقها" Developing education has become one of the most important aims which our government tries to achieve
<u>الدور عليك</u> - لقد وهب الله مصر الكثير من الأماكن السياحية الجذابة والطقس الرائع (2ث 2006)
- لقد فاز الفريق القومي المصري بكأس أفريقيا واسعد كل المصريين (ث0ع 1998) -
4۔ من + صفة + لـ أو على + مفعول + ان It is + adj. + for + n + to + inf.
من الأفضل لنا أن نتعلم اللغات الأجنبية لأنها وسيلة للاتصال بين الناس It is better for us to learn foreign languages because they are means of communication among people
الدور عليك: من الطبيعي أن تكون لمصر علاقات قويه مع السودان. (ث.ع 1983)
- من الصعب أن تعمل في الخارج في الطقس الحار ومع ضوضاء الماكينات طوال الوقت.
<i>ل- الضمائر المستترة فى العربية pronouns يجب إظهارها عند الترجمة إلى الإنجليزية</i> نفخر بأن التعليم هو المشروع الأول في مصر
We're proud that education is the first national project in Egypt. الدور عليك: يجب أن نتحد ونقف كرجل واحد من أجل رخاء مصر0
- يجب أن نستفيد من تجارب الآخرين في الصناعة والتكنولوجيا
 ۲- لاحظ هذه الخصائص للصفات ۲- الصفة في اللغة الانجليزية تسبق الموصوف في غالب الأحيان: ۲- They are lazy students. ۲- They are lazy students. ۲- They are lazy students. ۲- The charity helps everybody ill. ۲- I saw somebody poor at the corner. ۲- I saw somebody poor at the corner. 1- I saw somebody poor at the spect foolishly or unwisely. So a pre plan is highly recommended for your spare time. 1- E corner some the corner corner of a bardware to constant the corner solution for poor spare time. 1- I saw somebody poor at the corner of a bardware to constant the corner of a bardware to constante to constant the corner to constant the constant the constan
 they have to change their money into Egyptians at a bank or a bureau de change. Thus tourism is a good source of the foreign currency necessary for the development of our country. Valuable foreign currency is lost by importing foreign foods and luxury goods. We have to encourage export, following every possible means of marketing and publicity. Strict measure should be taken to make our products competitive and of high quality. A man cannot live in society without considering the interests of others as well as his own interests ." Society " means a group of people with the same laws and the same ways of life. People in society may make their own decisions, but these decisions ought not to be unjust or harmful to others.
 إن تطوير تكنولوجيا المعلومات هدف قومي علينا أن نسعى لتحقيقه. التخطيط الجيد يوفر الوقت والطاقة ويساعد علي تحقيق الأهداف. يستثمر رجال الأعمال المصريين أموالهم في مشروعات قومية تخدم المجتمع . قريبي لديه القابلية الامكانيات لكي يصبح عالما ممتازا. لم أكن معتاد علي شرب الشاي و لكني أحبه الآن

Hello English

First Term

VIDO





comic	مجلة هزلية	publish	ینشـر (قصـة)	inherit	يرث
character	شخصية		ذكسي	tease	يغيظ - يستفز
comic character	شخصية كوميدية	cage	قفص	provoke	يغيظ - يستفز
navy	البحريــة	a fool	مغفل - أبله	adults	الكبار
naval	بحري - ملاحي	maze	متاهــــة	conclude	يختتم - يستنتج
psychology	علم النفس	normal	طبيعي	conclusion	خاتمــة
psychological	نفسي	promote	يرقى	vaccinate	يلقح - يطعم
psychologist	عالم نفس	promotion	ترقية	vaccination	تلقيح - تطعيم
spare time	وقت الفراغ	structure	بنساء	vaccine	لقساح
scientific	علمسي	wire	سلك	talk	کلام - حدیث
experience	تجربة - خبرة	bars	قضبان	operation	عملية جراحية
experienced	متمرس - ذو خبرة	system	نظام	progress	تقدم
bakery	مخبــــز	stupid	غبي	advance	تقدم
baker	خبـــاز	typical	نموذجي	advanced	متقدم
treat	يعامل	responsible	مسئول	draft	مسودة
treatment	معاملة - علاج	responsibility	مسئولية	repair : fix	يصلـــح
main	أساسى	make fun of	يسخر من	move to	ينتقل الي
secondary	ثا نو ي	path	ممـــر	movement	حركــــة
affect	يۇثر	increase	يزيد - زيادة	test	يختبر - اختبار
effect	تأثير	amount	کمیـــة	products	منتجات
success	النجساح	produce	ينتــج	medicine	طب - دواء
successful	ناجــــح	production	انتـــاج	medical	طبي
a failure	فاشل	gently	برفــق	cell	خليـــة
truck : van	شاحنة	laboratory	معمل	look like	یشب
carriage	عربة تجرها الخيل	lab	معمـــل	sort : type	نسوع
camp	معىكر - يعىكر	mouse	فأر	regular	منتظم
spare tyre	عَجَلَة احتياطية	mice	فئران	irregular	غير منتظم
protect	يحمي	allow	يسمح	bacterium	جرثومـــة
protection	حمايـــة	humans	البشر	shelf	رف
author	مؤلـــف	genes	جينات	datum	معلومة - بيان
character	شخصيـــة	share	يشارك - يشترك	crisis	أزمـــــة
play	مسرحيـــة	take part in	يشارك في	draft	مُسْ _ْ وَدة

Definitions

comic	- a magazine that tells a story using pictures	مجلة هزلية
cruel	- making someone suffer or feel unhappy	قاسىي
navy	- the people and the ships that a country has to protect it at sea.	البحريـة
psychology	- the scientific study of the mind	علم النفس
spare time	- time when you are not working or studying	وقت الفراغ
cage	- structure made of wires or bars in which birds or animals can be kept	قفص
fool	- a stupid person	أحمـــق
maze	- a system of paths that is difficult to find your way through (a game)	متاهــــة
normal	- usual , typical or expected	طبيعي
promote	- to give someone a better , more responsible position at work	يرقسي

39

n Luui

Hello English

tease	to gently	make	fun of someone in	a way that s	shov	vs you lil	ke them		يغيظ - يستفز
P			Expr	essions				ł	
cruel to			اسی علی		into	(a film)		(تُحَول إلى (فيلد
kind to				s get marrie					<u>سری ہی رب</u>
affect : have a	n offoct or			Bet marrie				(in the state of	<u>يسروني من</u> عَجَلَة احتياطية
		•	-			pare whe	ei	(اسبن)	
responsible for			سئول عن	happen to	0				یحدث ل
responsible to)		سئولٌ من لغ من العمر 86 سنة بد من الصعب أن يتعلم	came first	st in	a race		، سباق	يكون الأول في
aged 86			لغ من العمر 86 سنه	ا بiaugh at :	mo	ck			يسخر من
find it difficult	to learn		بد من الصعب أن يتعلم	make a fo 🛛	ool o	of : ridicu	le		يسخر من
give a talk			قـــي حديثا	do an exp يا	perie	ence on		كلي	يجري تجربة ع
laboratory ani	mal		يوان تجرى عليه التجارب	▲ do a job					بؤدي وظبفة
delighted with	1		سرور ب	school for take turns	or ad	lults		Ċ	مدرسة للبالغيز
angry with			ضبان من شخص	take turns 🗧	s				يتناوب الأدوار
م of the same name غضبان من شيء angry at / about sth						بنفس الاسم			
<u> </u>				onyms					,
Word Antonym									
comic			که مدلم	tragic			Siryili		مأساوي
responsible				irresponsib	hlo				مانداوي طائش - متهور
interesting				boring	ne				
			منیسی ۱۱: که ۱۰	stupidity					ممسن
intelligence foolish									الغباء حكيم غير كامل - ناة
			أحمق عاما تا						<u>حديد</u> م غير عادا ذاة
complete				incomplete	•			ص	عير حامل - تا يقلل
increase				decrease					يقلل
			Deri	vatives					
V	erb		Nou	n			Adje	ective	
experiment		يجرب	experiment	جربة	و تج	experime	ntal		تجريبى
flourish			flower	هرة ـ وردة		flourishir			مزدهر
affect	لى				effective		5		فعال - مؤثر
cage	في قفص	بحس	effect cage	یر نـــص		caged		ص	محبوس في قف
delight	يون ک		delight	ىرور - سعادة		delighted	مسرور	delight	سار ful
succeed	J-#	ينجح		نجاح		successf		dengin	ناجح
fool		<u>يبى</u> يخدع	a fool	بے ففل ۔ أبله		foolish	ui		<u>ب</u> أحمــق - تافه
				• -					، <u>عصق</u> - ۲۵
inherit		يرث	inheritance	یرا <u>ث</u> 	-	inherited			موروت
			stupidity	غباء	2) 9	stupid			عبي
			🗲 Гандиаде	Note1 *					
4					/			21 211 0	- 5
1- spare time	: leisure til	me : n	ree time		£6	4	1 .5 15	ت الفراغ	
- spare tyre	.			- spare no e	error			بدخر جهدا –	
2- flower			floor زه	طابق		- flo	ur	ق نان	دفيز
3- tease	فر	ظ - يستا		- teeth			•		
	•						•		4- بعض الأسه
		فئر	a bacterium		بكتري	a d		deer	غزلان
	,	أقد	a crisis		أزمات		atum	data	-
		أطف	a sheep	• ,	غن	an o	X	oxen	
	-	أست	a curriculum	-	مناهج		an	men	رجال
		فطريا	an oasis	ت oases	واحات	a go	ose	geese	أوز
4- bread		<u> </u>		- breed		-		فاشتستر	يتك
5- beside	Ļ	بجاذ		- Ali is sitting	j bes	side the ta	ıble.		
- besides	لى	لإضافة إ	الب	- Besides rev				answered	d the test.
6- experiment	7	ŗ				-		ربة (في الم	
-		as thr	ough doing experim	ents.			``		
- experiment			and a sing oxponin				ic ä	ري تجربـــ	> 1
•				of on and		ي		ري ب ر	* *
		sientis	ts mustn't experime	nt on animals.			• . •	+	
- experience ((اسم يعد				(بها الإنسان)	(احداث يمر	ة / تجربه	خبر
			000						
			40		Ø				
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								

Hello English

- That car crash was a frightening experience.						
- experience (اسم لا يعد)	1			ي مجال العمل)	خبرة (يكتسبها الإنسان ف	
- My uncle has a lot of	business ex	perience.				
7 died aged	مات في سن		- My aunt o	lied aged 82.		
8- get lost	يضل الطريق		- When I w	as in Cairo, I got	lost.	
- go missing : disapp	ear d	بختفي	- My keys ł	nave gone missin	ıg	
9- cruel to	(. قاسي علي	- kind to :	good to	عطوف علي	
10- delighted with = p	leased with	1			مسرور ب	
11- win (باراة انتخابات	ِ _ یکسب (کأس _ م	يفوز	- I hope that	Egypt will win the cup.	
- beat	دو)	، (شخص – فريق – ع		- No team ca	n beat Real Madrid.	
- gain		ب (شيء معنوي)		- He gained I	much knowledge.	
- earn		ب مال من خلال عمل	يكسد	- How much	do you earn a month?	
12- fool		0	- fuel		وقـــود	
13- find out	نيقة – معلومة)	,	- I found ou	ut I had made a n	nistake.	
- discover (هُ	ٺ <i>يء</i> – فکرة جديد	يكتشف (ش	- Columbus	s discovered the	New World.	
14- amount		-	- mount		قمة (جبل مثلا)	
15- cell		خليـــــة	- call		مكالمة – يتصل بـ	
16- message	- رسالة	- massage	تدليك	- passage	ممر / طريق	
17- temperature	ĩ	· درجة الحرارة	- heat		الحسرارة	
18- price		. سعر	- prize		جائـــــزة	
19- human		ېشىيىرى	- humane		عطوف	
20- psychology		علم النفس	- physiolo	ду	علم وظائف الأعضاء	
- biology		علم الأحياء	- anatomy		علم التشريـــح	
21- make great progr	ess ۱	يحرز تقدما عظيما	- Egypt has	s made great pro	gress in all fields.	
do مفعول de de	osth 、	يجعل – يجبر	- He made	me go to bed ea	rly.	
سفةمفعول ake	<u> </u>	يجعل	- His succe	ess me all his fam		
24- maze	2	متاهـــة	- maize : c	orn	ذُرَة	
25- promote		. يرقىسى	- She was	promoted to gene	eral manager.	
- propose	6				o reach a solution.	
		Сж Сонници	cation Shill			
	\underline{GI}	VING A TAI	خطاب K	القاع حديث/		
- Hello, and welcome	to my talk a	about		عن	أهلا و مرحبا بكم في حديثي ٢	
- I'm delighted that ye	ou have con	ne to my talk abo	out	والحديثي عن	من دواعي سروري ان تستمع	
- I'm going to start by	v talking abo	out		عن	سميوف أبسدا بالحديميت	
- In the next part of m	ny talk, l'll te	ll you about	••••	سوف أخبركم أن	في الجزء الثاني من حديثي ,	
- I'll finish by telling y	ou about			باركم عن	سـوف أنهـي حديثـي باخ	
- To conclude,		Chitical thin	$k^{0} = 0^{10}$		و الخلاصة أن	
1. What do you think						
 I think they were cru 2. Charlie is a kind m 				iuse they knew th	hat he was not clever.	
				He used to swee	ep the floor and do the	
jobs that nobody else			doutiont.			
			er's sugge	stion to go to D	r. Straus and Professor	
- I think he was eager	to make hin	nself clever in any	/ way.			
4. Do you agree with - Yes, I agree. It was						
•	e should hav	e accepted the w	ay God ha	s created him and	d try to improve in other	
			emur were	right to do an o	operation on Charlie to	
make him more in			1 -			
1 1 101 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 1011 1 101		41	- 0		1000 1	

Hello English

	not caring for what would happen to him if the
operation failed.	
6. Why do you think that Dr Strauss and Professor done with Charlie?	r Nemur snowed other scientists what they had
- They wanted to show their pride at the success of the	neir work.
7. Why did Charlie now understand more about sc	
- Because the operation turned him to a superhuman	who can understand better than normal people or
scientists.	
8. Why do you think that Charlie felt like a laborate	
 Because they showed him to other scientists feeling In your opinion, why did Charlie take the mouse 	
- I think he pitied the animal and wanted to save him	
10. Do you think that what happened to Algernon not?	
- Yes, I do. As they both had the same operation, it is 11. In your opinion, what does the writer of the sto	
- I think he wants to warn us about operations like the may lead to bad results whether to animals or human	e ones Algernon and Charlie had. Such operations
12. There are many people who find it very difficul these people?	
- We can help them with special schools, books and they could get.	teachers who can help them get the most benefits
 13. Do you think it is right that scientists test med Yes, I do. Because the life of people is more importa- 	
Or	
- No, I don't think so. These scientists cause animals	to suffer violating their rights.
14. How do you think scientists could test medicin	
- They can use modem methods which include sophi	sticated tests using human cells and tissues
advanced computer-modelling techniques. 15. What other products, beside medicines, do yo	u think scientists test?
- There are many products such as cosmetics	
USED TO	+ INF.
ولم تعد تحدث الآن)	فعل ناقص بمعنى اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضى و
- I used to play football when I was young I	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث فى الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't.
 I used to play football when I was young. I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two years 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث فى الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago.
 I used to play football when I was young. I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث فى الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago.
 I used to play football when I was young. I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث فى الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't.
 I used to play football when I was young. I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. في النفي نستخدم
 I used to play football when I was young. I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. في النفي نستخدم - He didn't use to be fat but now he is.
 I used to play football when I was young. I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. في النفي نستخدم
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. في النفي نستخدم - He didn't use to be fat but now he is.
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two yet. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. في النفي نستخدم - He didn't use to be fat but now he is.
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث فى الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. في النفي نستخدم - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم و الاستفهام نستخدم - ليس كل الأفعال يمكن أن تعبر عن عادة : إما لأن الفعل لا يتكرر أو لم (Not : used to die)
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث فى الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. في النفي نستخدم - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم وفي الاستفهام نستخدم . (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit)
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. • He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم وفي الاستفهام نستخدم . (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) معتاد على (v + ing)
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Le didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) صفة (تعبر عن عادة تحدث في الحاضر)
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used I'm used to getting up early, so I don't mind doing it usually do). 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - ليس كل الأفعال يمكن أن تعبر عن عادة : إما لأن الفعل لا يتكرر أو لم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) صفة (تعبر عن عادة تحدث في الحاضر) t (= getting up early is normal for me, it's what I
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used I'm used to getting up early, so I don't mind doing it usually do). I've lived in the UK almost all my life, so I'm used to to get the take take to the state take take take take take take take	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Le didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Le didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) صفة (تعبر عن عادة تحدث في الحاضر) t (= getting up early is normal for me, it's what I p rain (= rain is normal for me)
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used I'm used to getting up early, so I don't mind doing it usually do). I'm used to living on my own. I've done it for quite a 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Lum كل الأفعال يمكن أن تعبر عن عادة : إما لأن الفعل لا يتكرر أو لم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) صفة (تعبر عن عادة تحدث في الحاضر) t (= getting up early is normal for me, it's what I p rain (= rain is normal for me) a long time.
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used I'm used to getting up early, so I don't mind doing it usually do). I've lived in the UK almost all my life, so I'm used to to get the take take to the state take take take take take take take	فعـل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كاتت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Le didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Le didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) abaic (تعبر عن عادة تحدث في الحاضر) c = getting up early is normal for me, it's what I p rain (= rain is normal for me) a long time. nning to get used to living in the city.
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his - I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used I'm used to getting up early, so I don't mind doing it usually do). I've lived in the UK almost all my life, so I'm used to living on my own. I've done it for quite a - I have always lived in the country but now I'm begin 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Lum كل الأفعال يمكن أن تعبر عن عادة : إما لأن الفعل لا يتكرر أو لم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) صفة (تعبر عن عادة تحدث في الحاضر) t (= getting up early is normal for me, it's what I p rain (= rain is normal for me) a long time.
 I used to play football when I was young I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye. Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used I'm used to getting up early, so I don't mind doing it usually do). I'm used to living on my own. I've done it for quite a 	فعـل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كاتت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Le didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Le didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) abaic (تعبر عن عادة تحدث في الحاضر) c = getting up early is normal for me, it's what I p rain (= rain is normal for me) a long time. nning to get used to living in the city.
 I used to play football when I was young H I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used I'm used to getting up early, so I don't mind doing it usually do). I'we lived in the UK almost all my life, so I'm used to living on my own. I've done it for quite a I have always lived in the country but now I'm begint am - is- are + فاعل + used to + (v + ing)? Is he used to playing football ? 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Lum كل الأفعال يمكن أن تعبر عن عادة : إما لأن الفعل لا يتكرر أو لم وفي الاستفهام نستخدم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) ability (ray, as also ract ability) d to (v + ing) ability (ray, as also ract ability) d to (v + ing) ability (ray, as also ract ability) t (= getting up early is normal for me, it's what I p rain (= rain is normal for me) a long time. nning to get used to living in the city. yeard fi
 I used to play football when I was young H I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used I'm used to getting up early, so I don't mind doing it usually do). I'we lived in the UK almost all my life, so I'm used to living on my own. I've done it for quite a I have always lived in the country but now I'm begint am - is- are + فاعل + used to + (v + ing)? Is he used to playing football ? 	فعل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Lum كل الأفعال يمكن أن تعبر عن عادة : إما لأن الفعل لا يتكرر أو لم وفي الاستفهام نستخدم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) ability (ray, as also ract ability) d to (v + ing) ability (ray, as also ract ability) d to (v + ing) ability (ray, as also ract ability) t (= getting up early is normal for me, it's what I p rain (= rain is normal for me) a long time. nning to get used to living in the city. yeard fi
 I used to play football when I was young H I used to smoke a packet a day but I stopped two ye Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his I used to drive to work but now I take the bus. Didn't use to + inf I didn't use to play football when I was young. Did + فاعل + use to + inf. Did she use to cry a lot when she was a baby? My uncle died when he was young. She visited her relatives yesterday. (am / is / are) / (get) used I'm used to getting up early, so I don't mind doing it usually do). I'we lived in the UK almost all my life, so I'm used to living on my own. I've done it for quite a I have always lived in the country but now I'm begint am - is- are + فاعل + used to + (v + ing)? Is he used to playing football ? 	فعـل ناقص بمعني اعتاد أن (يعبر عن عادة كاتت تحدث في الماضي و He used to be a driver, but now he isn't. ears ago. promotion, he doesn't. - He didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Le didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم - Le didn't use to be fat but now he is. وفي الاستفهام نستخدم (Not : used to die) (Not : used to die) (Not : used to visit) d to (v + ing) abaic (تعبر عن عادة تحدث في الحاضر) c = getting up early is normal for me, it's what I p rain (= rain is normal for me) a long time. nning to get used to living in the city.

Second Year Hello English

 I used to go to school I got used to going 	to school in Paris	ا - I was used to going to school in Paris - I always went to school in Paris ستخدم no longer بدلا من used to ويأتى بعدها الفعل فى الم
- He used to live here.	(no lo	nger) - He no longer lives here. ستخدم used to بدلا من used to مع نفى الف
- He used to live here. - They don't live here a	(any more)	= - He doesn't live here anymore.
<u>(b</u>	e <u>)</u> used to + inf =	(be) used for + (v+ing)
- Carpenters use wood - Wood is used to mak		عل أساسي في جملة مبنية للمجهّول و معناه يُسْتخدَم لكي - Carpenters use wood for making furniture. - Wood is used for making furniture.
	OWERS FOR A	•
1 Match the words wit		
a comic		tific study of the mind
b navy		e that tells a story using pictures
c psychology		you are not working or studying
d spare time		e and ships that a country has to protect it at sea
2 Answer the question		
a Which comics have y		avourite and why?
b Would you like to stud	•	•
c What do you like to do		.,,
d What does the Egypti		
3 Use your dictionary	•	ions.
a A comic is a book or i		
b What does a psychol	•	
c What does the adject	•	
d What is a spare tyre a		em?
		your partner. Can you add any new words?
	ithor comics	computers diseases experiences
accidents at		
	rucks	voices
		voices
trains tr	rucks	voices / / iz /
trains tr	rucks / z auth	voices / /iz/ or experiences
trains tr /s/ comics	rucks / <i>z</i> auth	voices / /iz/ or experiences
trains tr /s/ comics	rucks /z auth	voices / / iz / or experiences
trains tr /s/ comics	rucks / z auth tences with the correc	voices / /iz/ or experiences
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school	rucks / z auth tences with the correc every day now. When I	voices / / iz / or experiences t form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day
trains tr /s/ comics	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now.	voices / / iz / or experiences t form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day When he was a boy,
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When	voices / / iz / or experiences t form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day When he was a boy, she was little,
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going to d "I haven't always lived	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did	voices / /iz/ or experiences t form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day When he was a boy, she was little,?
trains tr /s/ comics	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. Wh	voices / /iz/ or experiences t form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day When he was a boy, she was little,?
trains tr /s/ comics	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When	voices / /iz/ or experiences t form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day When he was a boy,
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life char	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When	voices / / iz / or experiences t form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day When he was a boy,
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life char	tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did every weekend now. When d in Egypt." the changes in his	voices / /iz/ or experiences
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life char	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When the changes in his Before	voices / iz / or experiences or experiences it form of used to.
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life char	tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did every weekend now. When d in Egypt." a fireman now. bet early now. When d in Egypt." a fireman now. Before a 10-year-old, small	voices / iz / or experiences intervention intervention interventinte
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When anged when he got a go but the changes in his Before a 10-year-old, small b repair it himself	voices / iz / or experiences intervention experiences intervention intervention intervention intervention ife. After car new, big car best mechanic in town iz /
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." a fireman now. bet early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." a fireman now. D bet early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Eyept." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his d in Egypt." (a first of the changes in his his d in his d in his his his d in his his	voices / iz / or experiences
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life chai Write sentences abo	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When b repair it himself c small flat (2 bedrood d no television	voices / iz / or experiences intervention intervention if form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day was younger, I used to walk to school every day When he was a boy,? was younger, I used to walk to school every day Provide the was a boy,? was younger, I used to walk to school every day? Provide the was a boy,? was younger, I used to walk to school every day? Provide the was a boy,? was od job. Provide the was od job. Provide the was ife. After xar new, big car best mechanic in town Provide the was ms) large house (5 bedrooms) two televisions Provide the was
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life char Write sentences abo	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When and the changes in his Before a 10-year-old, small b repair it himself c small flat (2 bedrood d no television e camping	voices / iz / or experiences intervention experiences intervention intervention if form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day was younger, I used to walk to school every day When he was a boy,
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life char Write sentences abo	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When b repair it himself c small flat (2 bedrood d no television e camping f once a year	voices / iz / or experiences intervention experiences intervention intervention if form of used to. was younger, I used to walk to school every day was younger, I used to walk to school every day When he was a boy,
trains tr /s/ comics	rucks / z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When mged when he got a go but the changes in his Before a 10-year-old, small b repair it himself c small flat (2 bedrood d no television e camping f once a year ve a 10-year-old, small of	voices / iz / or experiences in form of used to.
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life char Write sentences abo Car House Holidays a John pool used to drive b He	/z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When nged when he got a go but the changes in his Before a 10-year-old, small b repair it himself c small flat (2 bedroot d no television e camping f once a year ve a 10-year-old, small of	voices /iz/ or experiences torm of used to.
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life char Write sentences abo Car House Holidays a John pool used to drive b He	/z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When nged when he got a go but the changes in his Before a 10-year-old, small b repair it himself c small flat (2 bedroot d no television e camping f once a year ve a 10-year-old, small of	voices / iz / or experiences in form of used to.
trains tr /s/ comics 1 Complete these sen a I don't walk to school b My brother doesn't wa c My sister likes going t d "I haven't always lived e I don't go swimming e younger 2 John Pool's life char Write sentences abo Car House Holidays a John pool used to drive b He	/z auth tences with the correct every day now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When I ant to be a fireman now. o bed early now. When d in Egypt." "Where did y every weekend now. When nged when he got a go but the changes in his Before a 10-year-old, small b repair it himself c small flat (2 bedroot d no television e camping f once a year ve a 10-year-old, small of	voices /iz/ or experiences torm of used to.

Hello English

d e			
f 3 Rewrite the bold verbs in these sente a Last week, my brother worked for 20 ho <i>Last week, my brother worked for</i> <i>longer hours.</i>	nces using the cor ours. In the past, peo	rect form of <i>used</i> ple worked much	/ to if you can. longer hours.
b My father lived in Alexandria when he v	-	-	
c When I first met Lisa, she wore glasses			
d I know you went abroad for your holiday			
1 Complete the sentences with these w	vords.		
cage fool maze		promote	teases
a The children love going into the maz			han Ohawill
b Dina's cousin has done very well in her	new job, so they are	going to	ner. Sne will
become a manager. c The temperature today is 25°C. That is	for this r	nonth	
d When the children went to the zoo, they			
e Ali's big brother always	m when Ali's favourit	e football team do	esn't win!
f I was a I didn't buy the bool			
2 Answer the questions.			
a Why do people sometimes put animals	n a cage?		
b Has the weather been normal this year?	5 5 5		
c How do you feel when people tease you			
3 Rewrite these sentences in the plural			
1 There was a woman buying food in the			
There were women buying food			
2 Is there a book on the shelf?3 The football player visited the restauran	t with his wife		
4 I put my foot into the hot water			
5 Can I have a potato, please?			
6 We cut the cake into half			
4 Write a paragraph about why animals a	hould or should not	t be used in scient	tific experiments
1 Complete the talk with these words.			•
delighted finish		lking	Welcome
a Welcome to my talk about science			
going to start by c about		-	
of my d , I'll tell you about		working on today.	I'll e by
telling you about the science of the future. 2 Put the sentences about Daniel Keye		or	
a () His most famous book, <i>Flowers fo</i>			torv in a magazine
b () He later taught English at a secon	•		
c () When he was a boy, he used to w			
d () He wrote other books after this, bu	•		
e () After he finished school, he studie	d psychology at univ	ersity.	C C
f (8) I like the book very much because	•		
g (1) Daniel was born in New York in 19			
h () It is about a man who has an oper		•	
3 Now write an article about the writer		•	
a Plan your article using the notes you ma		SUUK .	
 b Write a first draft quickly in 100-120 wor • Use the text about Daniel Keyes 		to heln	
 Include some examples of used it 			
			na kana kana kana kana kana kana kana k

Second Y	ear	Hello	Englis	h	First	Term
Check spellings	I have written carefu in your dictionary. stakes and write the	•		grammar, vocabular	y and pun	ctuation .
	C	* Этан	slation_	X		
		<u> In or</u>	der to / so a	<i>المصدر + to / to مع</i> اد ميع أعماله	<u>ىرجم <i>إلى :</i></u> ، الليل لينهى ج	<u>1 - لام التعليل تت</u> سىھر طوال
	ht so as to get all h حله الحياة بأمان (ث0ع 08	is work ove	r.			الدور عليك
	2004 ع)ع	مع الحكومة (ث(ما بتعاون الأفراد	حسين الصحة تتم بنجاح عند	رد التي تبذل لت	- إن الجهو
		íus– them –	<u>him –me –</u>	لرجم <i>إلى (ضمير مفعولher</i> كننا من قراءة الصحف العالم	س <i>اف إلى فعل ي</i> د درير درا	<u>2- الضمير المخ</u>
Learning foreigr	n languages enable ريع. (ث0ع 1989)	us to read t	he internation	onal newspapers.		إن تعلم الل <u>ا</u> الدور عليك
<u>(your</u>	- its - our - hi	is - her -	their - I	نرجم <i>إلى (صفة ملكية my</i> اح كل عام لمشاهدة أثارها الف	ساف إلى اسم ي	3- الضمير المخ
Every year, a lot	of tourists visit Eg	ypt to watch	ندیمة its ancient ۱	اح كل عام لمشاهدة أثارها الف monument.	ي كثير من السي	يزور مصر
	بنا الصبر والتعاون وحب الو					الدور عليك: -
	1 A11	<u>بة:</u>	<u>جمتها إلى الإنجليز</u> الذخيرية	<i>مامة) لا تأخذ the عند تر</i> ه peace	نوية (بصفة ع السلا	4- الأسماء المع
honour beauty	vir الشرف lov الجمال		الحب	friendship	الصداقة	1
Brogross in agri	oultura inductry on	d modiaina		والصناعةً والطب إلى العلم الـ محمدة معمدة معمدة	م في الزراعة ا	يرجع التقد
	culture, industry an ess in Egypt			ا التقدم في مصر	ا خصصنا وقلن	ولكن إ
		(2ث 2006)	سامح ونبذ العنف	كلها إلى ألحب والسلام والتس	يانات السماوية	- تدعو الد
			(2	لى أوقات السلام. (2ث 004	تزدهر أفضل ف	- الحضارة
		لعربية:	م جمع في اللغة ا	ولا يتبعها أسم تترجم إلى اس	بوقة بـ (the)	5- الصفة المس
		the p - البكم b	t – الفقراء oor	الأغنياء he rich: ل الدولة على رعاية الموهوب		الدور عليك:-
			الفقراء.	ب على الأغنياء أن يساعدوا	- يج	
tourists increas developing cour 2) many people	one of chief source es year after year. htries to plan for the who go to the zo may be upset by tl	Internationa growth of t bo are cont	l organizati tourism and tent simply	in many countries ions always advise I give the tourist ind to experience wild s have been impriso	the gover lustry due d animals	nments of care. at closed
Seat belts great many governme	ly reduce the risk of nts have passed lav	[:] death or in ws imposing	jury in accie g seat belt u		dely recog	nized and
encourage the attention has be	establishment of en given to introdu	new indust ce software	ries as well and commu	or investment in the as expanding the unication industries	existing	ones. Due
problems. It is t		fruits of ou	ur determina	n we have got ove ation, endurance ar		
Translate into E				تع. نظرك , حياة طفل أم حياة فأر	فقسما يتحا	1. ايهما
		, رفاهية	ت حتى نعش فر	ياق يثورُة تكنولو حيا المعلوما	ر حميعا إلى اللَّه	2 نتطلع
		. جا بة	ذه الأيام. ت الدية تعش ف	بر الانترنت أمرا شائعا جدا ه التوازن البيئي بترك الحيوانان	سبح التسوق ع المحافظة على	<u>3.</u> لقد اه 4 بحب
		بر. در	<u>مة.</u> مةا	المواري البيني بمرك الميوات. ابنائها حتي تكون دولة متقد	مصر لسواعد	. ببب 5. تحتاج
uuu tuuu tuuu tuuu tuuu tuuu tuuu tuuu		4	5			11 / 1011 / 1011 / 1011 / 1011 / 1011 / 1011 / 1011 / 1011 / 1011 / 1011 / 1011

Second Year Hello English First Term Unit That's amazing اته لأمر مدهش By: Mr B.M. Ghreet

ocabulatu

					-
quiz	مسابقــــة	motivation	دافــــع	feel fantastic	ينتابه شعور رائع
magazine	مجلــــة	amazing	مدھـــــش	oxygen	أكسجيـــن
deep	عميــــق	how far	کم يبعـــد	cylinder	اسطوانة
ocean	محيـــط	popular	محبوب - شعبي	-	يعبسر
pacific ocean	المحيط الهادي	unpopular	غير محبوب	opinion	رأى
special	خــــاص	modern	حديث	nervous	عصبيي
mountain	جبـــل	formal	رسمــــي	distance	مسافة
mount Everest	قمـــة إفرست	informal	غير رسمي		مجهــز بـ
above	فوق - اعلي	mountaineer	متسلق الجبال	equipment	معسدات
sea level	مستوى البحر	adore	يعشــــق		لا مجال لـ
reach	يصـــل	creatures	مخلوقـــات	mistakes	أخطاء
summit	قمـــــة	instructor	معليسم	explorer	مستكشف
definitely	بالتأكــــيد	inspire	يلهـــم	motivate	يحث - يدفع
climb	يتسلــــق	inspiration	الـهــــام	national	قومي -وطني
climber	متسلــــق	conquer	يغزو 🗕 يقهـر		فخر - کبریاء
sporting event	حدث رياضي	lifelong	مدي الحيـــاة		عروسية
idea	فكــــرة	slightly	بدرجة طفيفة	bridegroom	عريــس
proud of	فخـــور بـ	toddler	طفل يبدأ المشي	diving	غطيس
phone up	يتصـــل	common	شائع - منتشر	enormous	عدید ۔ هائل
quiz line	خط المسابقات	real	حقيقــــي	divers	غواصين
answer	يرد _ إجابة	reasons	أسبــــاب	charity	جمعية خيرية
incredible	لا يصـــدق	professional	محتــــرف	suddenly	فجــــأة
challenge	يتحدى - تحدي	amateur	هــــاوِ	weekend	نهاية الأسبوع
trench	خنــــدق	ambition (n.)	الطمُـــُوح	efficient	کــفء
below sea level	تحت مستوى البحر	ambitious (adj.)	طمُــــوح	covered with	مغطی ب
finally	أخيــــرا	simple	بسيط	strong will	إرادة قوية
nearly	تقريبــــا	homesick	مشتاق لوطنه	honour	یکرم - تکریم
beauty	جمـــال	flag	عـــلم	belonging	انتمساء
compare	يقـــارن	hobbies	هوايـــات	charitable work	عمل خيــــري
nature	الطبيعة	danger	خطورة	universe	الك_ون
distinguish	يميــــز	dangerous	خطيـــر	failure	فشـــل

N DOO

Definitions

above	- in a higher position	أعلي
deep	- a long distance from the top to the bottom , for example of water	عمیق قمة
summit	- the top of a mountain.	
amazing	- very surprising.	مذهل
challenge	 something new , exciting or difficult that needs a lot of skill or effort to do 	تحدي
conquer	- get control over a problem or a feeling or defeat an enemy.	يسيطر علي / يتحكم في
lifelong	- continuing all through life.	مدي الحياة
mountaineer	- a climber of mountains.	متسلق الجبال
professional	- doing a sport or an activity as your job	محترف
sea level	- the average level of the sea ,(the normal height of the sea)	مستوي سطح البحر
conquer	 get control over a problem or a feeling // or defeat an enemy by fighting a war. 	يتغلب علي - يقهر

46

B

Hello English

First Term

فى مأزق حرج / فى ورطة

summit	- the top of a mountain	قمـــــة
slightly	- a little	قليلا
ambition	- what you want to achieve for a long time	بدرجة طفيفة
toddler	- a young child who has just learnt to walk.	طفل يبدأ المشي
common	- existing in large numbers .happening often	شائع

Expressions

do a quiz	يحل مسابقة	lose his life	يفقد حياتــــه
conquer his fear	يقهر خوفه	fall off a mountain	يسقط من الجبل
distinguish from	يميز عن	put in danger	يعرض للخطر
climb for money	يتسلق من أجل المال	fall to his death	يلقى حتفه
reach his goals	يحقق أهدافه	meet his end	يلقى حتفه
reach the summit	يصل للقمة	raise money for	يجمع المال من أجل
get control over	يستولى على	fulfill an ambition	يحقق طموح
dosth for money	يفعل شيء من أجل المال	make room for	يفسح المجال لـ
take lives : cause death	يتسبب في الوفاة	achieve : carry out	ينفذ
familiar with	على دراية ب	tell the truth	يقول الصدق
go diving	يذهب للغطس	fly into rage	يستشيط غضبا
surprising : unexpected	غير متوقع	blow his top	يستشيط غضبا
amazing : very surprising	مدهش	get steamed up	يستشيط غضبا

Antonyms

	Word	An	itonym
deep	عميق	shallow	ضحل
famous	مشهور	unknown	مجهول
high	عالي	low	منخفض
beautiful	جمیڷ	ugly	دمیم / قبیح
dangerous	خطير	safe	امن

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
amaze	يدهش	amazement	دهشة	amazing amazed	مدهش مندهش
conquer	يغزو / يقهر	conquest conqueror	غزو غازي / قاهر		
inspire	يلهم / يوحي	inspiration	الهام / وحي	inspired	ملهم / موحى به
motivate	يحثُ / يحفز	motivation	دافعية / حافز	motivational	محفز
deepen	يعمق	depth	عمق	deep	عميق
		height	طول / ارتفاع	ا عالي high	طویل tall

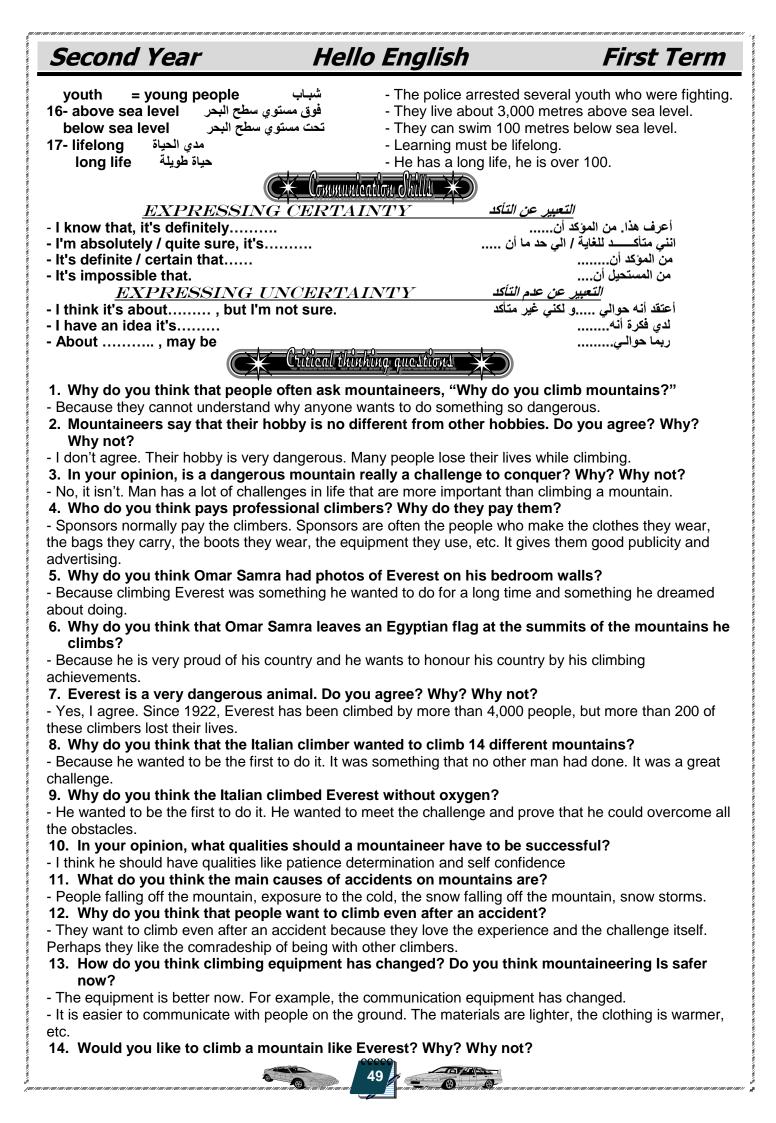
Idioms

out of the blue: suddenly and unexpectedly	فجأة / بغتة / علي حين غِـرة
- I didn't hear from him for years and then this letter came out of the blue	e.
 My cousins turned up out of the blue on Christmas Day. 	
make (my)day: make me happy	يسعدني
- That card really made my day .	
keep (your) head / cool: stay calm and not get upset or nervous	يبقى هادئ الأعصاب
 I was in a dangerous situation, but I kept my cool. 	
a close call: something bad nearly happens	النجاة بأعجوبة

- That was a close call. I thought the officer was going to ask to see my ID
- The mountaineer almost fell to his death. It was a close call.
- in a tight corner / spot: in a difficult situation ٠

- Sami usually turns to his father for help when he is in a tight corner.
- We were in a tight corner. Escape looked impossible.

Second Year	Hello English	First Term
(CX	Language Notes 🗙	
	A lot of road accidents - حادثة (The retu - حدث (عظیم / تاریخی / هام	
•	sports person who does not get p	•
	professional is a sports person w	
3- older		أكبر سنا من / أقدم من (تستخدم للمقارب
- My brother is older than	me. My car is older than yours.	· · ·
elder - My elder brother is a pilot.	ائلة و لا يليها than)	أكبر سنا من (تستخدم بين اثنين داخل الع
4- rise (rose / risen)	(لا يليه مفعول)	تشرق / يزداد / يستيقظ / يقف / يتصاعد
 The sun rises in the east. 	 Prices have risen b 	
- She rises at 6 every day.	- He rose from his ch	
raise (raised / raised)		يرفع/ يجمع/ يربى/ يزيد (يليه مفعول)
- The manager raised my salary.	- Parents do their bes	
- They are raising money for the blind.	• •	
	d well, but lost the game He	
miss		يفتقد (شخص / مكان) / يفوته (وسيلا
- I miss my old friends very much.	- He missed the 9:30	train.
6- dream of , dream about	a we use dream shout (, noun)	
When we have a dream while sleepin		
Last night I dreamt about a black bear. When we mean to wish for something	•	•
something or dream about (doing) so		
- When I was small I dream of b		·)-
- When I was small I dreamt abo	0	
- When I was small I dreamt that		
7- the same + اسم مالنفس الشيء		Ali are the same age.
نفس الشيء as + as	- Ali is as old a	•
مشابه لے similar to		is similar to mine
8- by himself = alone = on his own		story by himself.
لنفسه for himself		ot only for himself but for Egypt.
ة الجملة المنفية) 9- either	l don - ا أيضا (تستخدم في نهاي	't like football either.
ة الجملة المثبتة) too:	l play - ا أيضا (تستخدم في نهاي	tennis too .
یصل مکان کبیر		
ان صغیر .He arrived at the airport		
بدون حرف جر reach + object		•
		They got to Cairo airport
	- There is no life on th	
	He le; نوع معين من حياة (اسم يعد)	ads a happy life .
	نوع معين من حياه (اسم يع محمد محمد معلما محمد	
- What do you know about the life of Wil 12- cause	- What caused the fire	2 2
يسبب (اسم cause of +	- What was the cause	
ع - مبرر - سبب اسم reason for +		
reason why + جملة كاملة	- Is there a reason wh	•
13- take part in = share in = participat		
	- When did the accide	
ل محل take the place of = replace		
ع – تقلع take off		
ولی مهمة take over	- After his father's dea	th he took over his work.
بيه take after	یٹ - She took her mother	completely.
ص (مميز) معيز)		
ص بشخص أو ملك شخص private		
فل صغير 15- child		
الذي تعلم المشي (السن 1 - 3 سنه) toddler		learned to walk is a toddler.
ن13الي19سنه) teenager = adolescent	- Children aged 13 to مراهق (الس	19 are teenager.



Hello English



- Yes, because I enjoy difficult challenges.

Or

No, because I would miss my family and friends too much and I wouldn't want them to worry about me.
15. If you could interview a successful mountaineer, what questions would you ask him or her ?
When did you start to think about climbing? / What do you like most about it? / What do you like least about it? / What is your favourite mountain? / What was the first mountain to climb? / What mountain are you going to climb next?
Read what some mountaineers have said about climbing, then answer the questions:

Everest is amazing, but it's a frightening mountain. I still want to climb after my accident but I am more nervous of the really big mountains now. I don't want to go away and leave home for months either.

16. Why do you think that people want to climb even after an accident?

- Because they love the experience and the challenge of it.

17. Why do you think that this climber does not want to be away from home for months? - Perhaps the climber doesn't want to be away from family and friends.

Everest is a very dangerous mountain. There is no room for mistakes. Big mountains take lives. The dangers have never changed-only the equipment has changed.

18. What does this climber mean when he says There is no room for mistakes ?

- Because the smallest mistake can lead to death.

19. How do you think climbing equipment has changed? Do you think mountaineering is safe now?

- The equipment is better now . The materials are lighter, the clothes are warmer.

It is not the mountain we conquer but ourselves.

20. What does this mean?

- The real test is the human one. It is overcoming the fear and the worry of climbing.

I've always been inspired by stories of great explorers and all the men who were motivated by something greater than themselves. For me, this has always been national pride.

21. What does the speaker mean by national pride?

- The climber believes that when someone climbs a big mountain it is something to celebrate as a nation. It is not just success for the individual, but for the whole country



- الصفة عبارة عن كلمة تحدد معني الاسم و توضحه.

- Dalia is an intelligent girl. - تأتى الصفة بعد بعض الأفعال مثل: be - feel - smell - taste - sound - seem – look - Do you feel tired? - The dinner smells good. - لاحظ أننا يمكن أن نستخدم .to + inf بعد بعض الصفات مثل Difficult - easy – impossible – hard – happy – pleased – glad – sad – amazed – disappointed - It's difficult to understand him. - I was sorry to hear that your father was ill. - الصف في اللغة الانجليزية لا تتغير حسب العدد أو الجنس - He is a kind brother. - She is a kind sister.- They are kind brothers. - They are kind sisters. - يمكن استخدام أسماء الخامات كصفات لكنها لا تستخدم للمقارنة أو التفضيل أو التساوى و لا تجمع - a gold ring / an iron chair / silver coins - بعض الأسماء يستخدم كصفة لبيان الغرض من الاسم الموصوف مثل - a tea-spoon : a spoon for putting tea in a cup فى التركيبة التالية - It (be) + adj. + of + someone + to + inf. - It is kind of you to lend me the money. - It was careful of Ali to phone the police. COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVE صفات المقارنة (بين اثنين) - نضيف er للصفات القصيرة و نضع بعدها than cheaper رخيص → cheap old كبير السن older - I'm going to Alexandria by bus. - It's cheaper than going by train. - لاحظ أننا يمكن أن نضع الصفة القصيرة بين less.....than - Ali is taller than Hani. - Hani is less tall than Ali. (less)

Second Year	Hello	English	First Term
SUPERL	ane. It's more expensive t	more / less expensive tha more / less terrifying than han going by bus. <u>VES ین أکثر من اثنین)</u>	صفات التفضيل (ب
— عميق deep شيق interesting غالى expensive	the deepest the deepest ountain in the world This		the oldest interesting expensive e ever seen.
		دذف و نضيف er/est	<u>ملاحظات:</u> - إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف e ي
nice لطيف nicer	nicest	- large کبیر la	
hales to the halfer h		و تنتهی ب y یتم تحویل ال y إلی i	
lucky محظوظ luckier lu		nnier funniest happy القصيرة التي تنتهى بحرف ساكن مس	
big کبیر big	-	ہ مصبرہ اسی منبعی ہیرے سائل م hotte حار hot	•
fat بدين		thin نحيف thin	
- Cairo is bigger than any	other city in Egypt.	- Cairo is the bigges	t city in Egypt. بحر هناك صفات شاذة
good	better than	the k	pest
bad	worse than	the v	vorst
far	farther(furthe	r) than the fa	arthest(furthest)
much / many	more than	the n	nost
little	less than	the l	east
 That was a really good find the second second	= They are the same heig	ever seen. ساوى الطرفان فى الصفة. ht. عندما لا يتساوى الطرفان فى الصفة	- نستخدم asas عندما ين نستخدم as (so)as
- Hussein isn't as old as P	Peter. = - Peter	is the older of the two. + as = the same + no	· ·
adjective	noun	adjective	noun
old	age	tall	height
deep	depth	high	height
expensive long	price length	heavy wealthy	weight wealth
wide	width	strong	strength
- Rania is the same age a		- Rania is as old as	
- Samy is as tall as Ramy		(the same)	
	ستخدم ضمير فاعل عندما يوجد فعل	Samy is the same - ضمير مفعول عندما لا يوجد فعل و ن	
- You are taller than me. =		تخدام (h / a lot / far (= a lot:	- بمكن أن زجد مقدار الصفة رار
 Going by bus is a lot che Her illness was far more 		- Going by plane is r	much more expensive.
- Her illness was far more	eaper than going by plane. serious than we at first th	Going by plane is ı - ought the قبل الصفة بمعنى very.	much more expensive. - أحيانا نستخدم most بدون و
	eaper than going by plane. serious than we at first th was very interesting.	- Going by plane is r ought the قبل الصفة بمعنى very. (mos)	much more expensive. - أحيانا نستخدم most بدون e t)
 Her illness was far more The article I've just read The article I've just read 	eaper than going by plane. serious than we at first th was very interesting. was most interesting.	Going by plane is r - ought the قبل الصفة بمعنى very. (mos) ينا يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم	nuch more expensive. - أحيانا نستخدم most بدون e t) - عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك ش
 Her illness was far more The article I've just read The article I've just read 	eaper than going by plane. serious than we at first th was very interesting. was most interesting. ل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة	Going by plane is r - ought the قبل الصفة بمعنى very. (mos) ينا يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم مل + صفة مقارنة + the , فع	much more expensive. - أحيانا نستخدم most بدون e t) - عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك ش <u>فعل + فاع</u>
 Her illness was far more The article I've just read The article I've just read 	eaper than going by plane. serious than we at first th was very interesting. was most interesting. <u>ل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة</u> come wise.	Going by plane is r - ought the قبل الصفة بمعنى very. (mos) ينا يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم <u>عل + صفة مقارنة + the , فع</u> ا (The	much more expensive. - أحيانا نستخدم most بدون e t) - عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك شر <u>فعل + فاع</u> older)
 Her illness was far more The article I've just read The article I've just read <u>The +</u> As you get older, you be 	eaper than going by plane. serious than we at first th was very interesting. was most interesting. <u>ل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة</u> come wise. iser you become.	Going by plane is r - ought the قبل الصفة بمعنى very. (mos) ينا يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم مل + صفة مقارنة + the , فع	much more expensive. - أحيانا نستخدم most بدون و t) - عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك ش <u>فعل + فاع</u> older) - يمكن استخدام صفتي مقارنة للا

Hello English

 The higher we go, the colder we feel. The more you talk, the less you work. 	- The more you study, the more marks you get.
- This is the most interesting book I've ever read.	- لاحظ استخدام المضارع التام بعد صفة التفضيل.
م الأشخاص و الأشياء	- بعد صيغة التفضيل نستخدم حرف الجر in مع الأماكن و نستخدم of م
 Dalia is the best student in our class. Dalia is the best of her friends. 	- Water is the least expensive of all liquids. - لاحظ أننا نقول the nearestto - لاحظ أننا نقول
- Pluto is the farthest planet from the sun Mercury	-
- No player in Egypt is better than Emad.	- صفر المصرف من
- Prophet Mohamed was the best leader in history.	- No leader in history is better than Prophet Mohamed. - صفة المقارنة تحول إلى مساواة منفية
- Ahmed is better than any other one in the class .	
- Nagwa is not as clever as Mahmoud.	- Mahmoud is cleverer than Nagwa. - صفة التفضيل تحول إلى مقارنة
- August is the hottest month.	- No other month is hotter than August. - صفة المساواة المنفية تحول إلى مقارنية
- Ahmed is not as tall as Abd el-rahman.	- Abd Al-rahman is taller than Ahmed.
UNIT 6 THAT'S AMA	ZING! (WORKBOOK)
1 Find the words in the puzzle to match the d	
a the normal height of the sea	sea level
b very surprising	
c in a higher position	
d a long distance from the top to the bottom, for e the top of a mountain	
2 Complete these sentences with words from	Exercise 1
a There are 14 mountains which are more than 8	
b This side of the swimming pool is too	
c I couldn't believe how beautiful the island was.	
d Theof this mountain is covered	
3 Write what you would say in each of the foll	
a Someone asks you which city is the capital of I	•
I know that! It's definitely London.	
b Someone asks you how long the River Nile is.	•
c A tourist asks you which is the second largest of	
	d the Pyramids at Giza are. What do you answer? 1
Make sentences using comparative or superl	
a Climbing / dangerous / cycling . dangerous / th	
	mbing is the most dangerous sport in the world.
b Pacific Ocean / deep / Indian Ocean . deep / th c Amazon / long/Nile. long / the world.	e wona.
d Everest / high / Kilimanjaro. high / the world.	
2 Correct the mistake in each sentence.	
a That's least interesting book I've ever read.	
That's the least interesting book I've e	ver read.
b The most tall building in our city is the Centra I	
c English is more easier to learn than Chinese.	
3 Ask questions using these words and the c	orrect superlative.
a old / building / your town	-
What is the oldest building in your tow	n?
b big / city / your country	
5 5	

Hello English



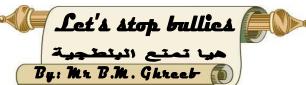
	autiful / building / your town bular / food / your family
	w answer the questions in Exercise 3.
	e oldest building in my town is the museum.
b	
	tab thase words a fiwith their meanings 1.6
	t ch these words a-f with their meanings 1-6. allenge 1 a little
	nquer 2 doing a sport or activity as your job
c life	
	ofessional 4 continuing through your whole life
e slig	
f tod	
2 Co	mplete these sentences with words from Exercise 1.
	on't remember what it was like being a toddler It was so long ago
	a's cousin is a tennis player and plays in competitions all over the world.
	brother has had awish to be a doctor.
	mbing would be a real for me. I don't like heights.
	an't swim. I wish I could my fear of water.
	onlycold. You don't have to close the window.
	nich of these sentences are facts (F) and which are opinions (0)? For each opinion
	ence, write a fact.
a (O	 I think that mountaineers are incredibly brave people. Mountaineers need to be very fit.
b () Sir Edmund Hilary was the first man to climb Everest.
с () I think that the Red Sea is the most beautiful sea in the world.
d () It is possible to climb mountains without oxygen
e () To me, Everest looks like a frightening mountain
f () Children should be taught to swim when they are very young
g () We think that it is wrong to build a factory so near the park.
h () The Nile is the longest river in the world
1 Re	ad about the apostrophe, then insert the missing apostrophes in thisemail to a friend.
a Ap	ostrophes are used for two reasons:
	how that something belongs to someone:
	is Ahmed's house. (= This is the house which belongs to Ahmed.)
	show that a letter or letters are missing. Apostrophes are often used in short verb forms:
	ed's my best friend. You'd like him. (= Ahmed is my best friend. You would like him.)
	ite in the five apostrophes missing in the email below.
Hi Da	
• •	Suddenly, out of the blue, the wind started to blow us towards some trees. I thought we were it to hit them, but the pilot told us to keep our heads. He said that everything would be OK.
	Here I am in South Africa and I love it! Im writing to tell you about something I did
• •	erday that 1m very proud of - it really made my day.
-	See you soon, Peter
```	What happened was I went up in a hot air balloon with my family. We took off at
• •	o'clock in the afternoon so the sun wasnt too hot.
	You should try going up in a balloon. Youd love it.
	eren er en eren er en eren er

# Hello English

<ul> <li>( ) The flight lasted nearly two hours. It was amazing seeing the animals below us. We even saw our pilots house.</li> <li>( ) He was right, of course, and we were safe, but it was a close call!</li> <li>2 Order the email in Exercise 1.</li> <li>3 Read the email again and find the following.</li> <li>a four idioms out of the blue,</li></ul>						
		<u>the</u>	لا تأخذ أداة المعرفة	<u>'Uncountable No</u>	اء التی لا تجمع uns	<u>1- الأسما</u>
paper	الورق	luggage	الأمتعة	baggage	الحقائب	
grass	العشب	money	المال	oil	الزيت	
electricity	الكهرياء	information		news ين يمكن أن يستخدم في		الدور علي
				ة ليست لها ترجمة: -	ا <i>لتوكيد في اللغة العربياً</i> صناعة هي أساس التنم	<u>2- كلمات</u>
developm	ent. Industrv	is the basis of		به	صناعه هي أساس التنم	إن ال
			المستقبل. (2ث 002	لار هما قاعدتا التقدم ف <i>ي</i>	<u>ك:-</u> - أن المعرفة والابتك	الدور علب
	•••••		صاد القومي. (ث0ع	المدن الجديدة تنمى الاقت	زراعه الصحراء ويناء	- إن
		· ·	• / = ·	•		
		المستقبل البستيطة	الإنجليرية هو زمن ا	<i>) المرادف لهما فى اللغة</i> ة	<i>الـ ( س ) وكلمه (سوفـ</i> م الحكومة مدارس كثير	<u>د۔ حرف</u> ستبن
The governr	nent will build	a lot of schools.			-	
				م شكل ومحتوى الكتاب ال		
-			لعالم إلي سلام شامل.	شاركة الفعالة بين دول اا	وف يؤدي التسامح والم	- 14-
Translate into /	Arabic:					
		is better to wear				
• •		of death or injur sed laws requirir			videly recognize	d and
2)Tourists visit	Egypt to enj	oy its moderate w	veather , fanta	stic landscape a		ents.
	•	y the hospitality			-	hanaa
		or communication advantage of e-m				
messages.				,		
		t using animals ir				
-	•	ed to live in sma	-	they may be u	nable to move	. Also
		ne rights as huma omputers take co		er area of our live	es , some factor	v iobs
		ich are controlled				
		r admiration of th				elings
of insecurity as Translate into I		now they do these	e things and w	hat they might do	o next .	
	<u></u>			أعلى في العالم	قمة جبل افرست هي ال	.1
			فاة	أعلي في العالم طيرة ربما ييسبب في الو	تسلق الجبال رياضة خ	.2
			هم السلامة <mark>.</mark>	لي معدات حديثة تضمن ل	يحتاج متسلقي لجبال اا	.3
			الفومي	ت الدولية مصدرا للفخر يا لمتسلقي الجبال.	يعبر القور في البطولا	
			54	···· · ··· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	, ····,-····	

# Second Year Hello English First Term





lightning	البرق	achieve	يحقق	bully / bullied	يبلطج - يستأسد
lightening	الإضاءة	achievement	انجاز	bully	بلطجي - مستأسد
thunder	الرعــد	ambition	طموح	tease	يضايق
storm	عاصف_ة	nature	الطبيعة	frighten	يخيف
extreme		natural	طبيعي	behave	يتصرف
cause	يتسبب في	damage	يتلف _ تلف	behaviour	سلوك - تصرف
exactly	بالضبط	environment	البيئة	differently	بطريقة مختلفة
attract	يجذب	recycle	يعيد تدوير	impress	يبهر - يترك انطباع
attractive	جسذاب	recycling	اعادة التدوير	impression	انطباع
power	قسوة	motivate	يحفز 🗕 يشجع	prove	يثبت - يبر هن
powerful	قسوي	motivation	دافعية - حافز	proof	اثبات - بر هان
destroy	يدمي	challenge	يتحدي – التحدي	bother	يضايق
destruction	تدمیر	falling	السقوط	adult	بالغ – راشد
burn	يحرق	stay fit	يظل ذو لياقة	avoid	يتجنب
degree	درجة	healthy	ذو صحة جيدة	on (their) own	بمفردهم
centigrade	مئوية	keep his head	يحافظ علي هدوئه	walk away	يبتعد
ostrich	نعامة	fly through	یطیر عبر	compete	ينافس
humming bird	الطائر الطنان	cosmetics	مستحضرات تجميل	competition	منافسة
condor	نسر أمريكي	common	شائع	local	محليي
macaw	نوع من الببغاء	threaten	يهدد	show	يبين - يوضح
summit	قمة جبل	threat	تهديد	admiration	اعجـــاب
		Dofi	nitions		·

#### Definitions

	Demittoris	
bully	<ul> <li>- a person who uses strength or power to harm or frighten a person who is weaker.</li> <li>- to threaten to hurt someone or frighten them , especially someone smaller or weaker</li> </ul>	بلطجي يبلطج
challenge	- something that tests strength, skill or ability especially something that is interesting	تحدي
confident	- sure that you have the ability to do things well or deal with situations successfuly	واثق
impress	- to make someone feel admiration and success	يبه ر

🖌 Critical thinking questions 💥

1. How many of the world's highest mountains has Zed AI Refai climbed?

- He climbed seven of the highest mountains around the world.

2. What is Zed Al Refai's new ambition? - He wants to help protect the environment.

3. What does Zed say mountaineers need to have, as well as a strong body?

- He says they need motivation.

- 4. What does Zed Al Refai think will happen in the future?
- He thinks that climbing will be easier\ more popular.
- 5. How can climbing help young people?
- It keeps them fit and healthy and makes them brave.
- 6. Would you like to try climbing? Why? Why not? No, because it is a dangerous sport.
- 7. If a student tries to bully you at school, what will you do?
- I will show him that I am not frightened of him.
- 8. What will you do if you see a bully at school?

- I will try to avoid him.

# Hello English

<ul> <li>9. What is the best way to stop a bully? The best way to stop someone bullying you is to show that you are not frightened of them.</li> <li>10. Have you ever seen people being bullied? What happened? Yes, I have. A bully once tried to take someone's mobile, when the man refused the bully hit him.</li> <li>11. How do you think people feel if they are bullied?</li> <li>- I think they feel weak and unimportant.</li> <li>12. How would you help someone if you thought they were being bullied?</li> <li>- I try to solve the situation peacefully if not I will call the police.</li> <li>13. Where might people be bullied outside school?</li> <li>- Bullying is everywhere especially in the quiet places and it has different forms.</li> </ul>						
<b>REVIEW B</b>	( )	NORKBOOK )				
<ul> <li>1) Finish the following dialogue: Dina and Maya are talking a</li> <li>Dina : I'm giving a talk tomorrow, but I do</li> <li>Maya : You know London really well 1)</li> <li>Dina : That's a good idea. How should I</li> <li>Maya : You should do something like this</li> <li>Dina : Yes, I'll start by talking about my I</li> <li>what you know. 3)</li> <li>Maya : About six million, maybe?</li> </ul>	start the talk? ? ast visit there. Then I can give son	about.				
Dina : Actually, it is eight million. 4) Maya : It's definitely the Thames. Dina : Good. Now I should look on the in Maya : 5)	nternet for some more facts. Do yo	u want to help me?				
<ul> <li>2) Write what you would say in each of a. You are with a friend in the desert withou pset, then you will be ok.</li> <li>b. Someone asks you what an oak is. You c. You are going to give a talk about amage.</li> </ul>	the following situations: ut much water. Tell your friend to s are sure that it is a tree.					
listening. d. A friend is ill at school. You think that it i <b>3 Choose the correct answer from a, b,</b>		I the teacher.				
1. Ia book when the teacher caa) readb) am reading2. Magdyin Luxor since 2015a) was livingb) lived	ame into the room. c) was reading	d) reads				
a) was living b) lived 3. Where did Hassanbefore he m	c) lives	d) has lived				
3. Where did Hassanbefore he ma) used to liveb) live4. This citya fishing village	oved to Cairo? c) use to live 100 years ago.	d) use live				
a) use to be b) used to 5. The new bridge is notthe old	c) used to be bridge.	d) use be				
<ul><li>a) as high as</li><li>b) the high as</li><li>6. The writer's new book is his</li></ul>	c) high as book.	d) as high				
<ul><li>a) popular</li><li>b) most popular</li><li>7. Work hard and I am sure that you will</li></ul>	c) most	d) more				
a) compass b) pass 8. Mona's brother has theto	c) pass by be a very good footballer.	d) password				
a) able b) reliable 9. They caught the mouse and put it in a m	c) ability	d) actually				
a) calender b) age 10. The weather is very hot. This is not	c) cage for January.	d) canal				
a) noisy b) normal 11. Be careful in the swimming pool becau	c) noon	d) nuts				
a) deep b) dull 12. The rice is in the cupboardth	a) dry	d) dye				
a) up b) high 13. The car accident caused the man grea	<b>`</b>	d) out				
13. The car accident caused the man grea	itinjuries and he was ta	iken to hospital. d) physical				
a) spiritual b) partial 14. The house was built in a far place	the trees of the forest.	uj priysical				
a) between b) among	c) next	d) above				
		1816161616161616161616161616161616				

#### Second Year Hello English First Term 15. While.....in his field, the farmer found an old statue made of gold. a) dig b) dug c) was digging d) digging 16. The more you read, the .....knowledge and experience you get. a) much b) most c) more d) less 4) Find and correct the mistakes in the following sentences: 1. Tarek knows a lot about medicine and he has the powder to become a very good doctor one dav. (.....) 2. This is a very good book. In fourth, it is the best book I have ever read. (.....) 3. Hala's grandfather is nearly 90 and his family need to give him a lot of sunshine to help him. (.....) 4. My grandfather didn't use to wearing glasses as he does today. (.....) 5. I think this is the more violent match I have ever watched. (..... 6. When I was typing the report, my mother did the washing up. (.....) 5) Read the following passage, and then answer the questions: Today, most people who live in cities live in tower blocks. These are tall buildings which contain many homes. It is believed that the first tower blocks were built in the ancient city of Shibham in Yemen in the sixteenth century. The city's houses and its 500 tower blocks are made from mud bricks. Some of the tower blocks are over 30 metres high and have 11 floors. Each floor is a home for one family. The tower blocks were built in this way to protect the city's citizens, who felt safe higher above the ground. Shibham has been a city for more than 2,000 years, although most of its houses were built around 500 years ago. For this reason, people sometimes refer to Shibham as "the oldest tower block city in the world". It is definitely the earliest example of a town where the architects built into the sky instead of on the ground. In fact, Shibham's tower blocks are the tallest mud bricks buildings in the world and the first tower blocks in the Middle East. 1. What is special about the city of Shibham? 2. Why did the city's citizens feel safer in the tower blocks? 3. What do you think are the disadvantages to living in one of the tower blocks in Shibham? 4. Do you think that there will be more or fewer tower blocks in the future? Why? 5. What does the underlined word 'its' refer to? a. the citizens b. the tower blocks c. the city's d. the families 6. What do you think bricks are? a. A material used for building b. A kind of plastics c. A kind of glass d. A kind of wood 6) Answer only THREE (3) of the following questions: 1. What problems do people with dyslexia have to overcome? 2. Why can it be a problem to cook meat when you are colour-blind? 3. Why do you think that Dr Strauss and Professor Nemur took Charlie to lots of meetings with other scientists? 4. Why do you think that Omar Samra always takes an Egyptian flag with him when he climbs mountains? 5. Why do you think that mountaineers want to climb dangerous mountains? 7) Answer the following questions: 1. Why do you think that the King of Lilliput decided to make Gulliver a bed? 2. How do we know that the King is not very rich? 3. Gulliver had two things that the King had never seen before. What were they?? 4. Why did Gulliver have to hold up his arm a few centimeters from the ground? 5.Do you think that Gulliver was right to agree to Skyrish Bolgolam's promises? Why? Why not? "He introduced a law that said that everyone should break their eggs at the smaller end. People who opened an egg at the larger end would be punished." 6. Why did the King's grandfather introduce this law? 7. What happened to the people who took part in the rebellions against this law? 8. Lilliput lost thirty thousand soldiers as a result of the rebellions. What do you think the author is saying about the reasons for the war? 8) Write a paragraph of ninety words about ONE (1) of the following: a. A school subject that inspires you. b. The difference between your town now and five years ago. 9) a. Translate into Arabic: 1. Daniel Keyes didn't use to use his own name in his comics. 2. My uncle, who will be 40 next year, lives in Alexandria. b) Translate one (1) sentence only into English : 1- قريبى لديه المؤهلات التي تجعل منه عالما متميزا. 2- لـــم أكن معتادا على شرب الشاي, ولكنى أحبه الآن.

### Hello English

### First Term





tolerance	التسامح	indoors	في الداخل	article	مقالـــة
combine	يضم - يدمج - يمزج	outdoors	في الخارج	essay	مقالـــة
combination	مزيـــــج	delighted	سعيد - فرحان	extra	إضافي
decide	يقــرر	exhausted	مرهَـــق	photographer	مصــور
decision	قسرار	headache	صداع	take photos	يأخذ صور
judgment	حكم - رأي - قرار	cooperate	يتعاون	manager	مدیــــر
individual	فردي ـ فرد	cooperation	التعاون	price	السعسر
consider	يغتيس	distract	يلهي - يشتت	deliver	يسل_م
separate	منفصل	distraction	الهاء - تشتيت	mix with	يختلـــط بـ
separately	علي حِده	distracted	مُثْبَتت	fiction	قصة خيالية
prove	يثبت	essential	هام - ضروري	fictional	خيالـــي
proof	إثبات - دليل	effective	فعال - مؤثر		عمل جماعـي
definitely	قطعــــا	effect	أثسر - تأثير	sporting spirit	الروح الرياضية
effective	فعال ۔ مؤثر	goal : aim	هدف	recent	حديـــــث
do sport	يمارس رياضة	rely on	يعتمد علي	fruitful	مثمــــر
a bit	قليــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	depend on	يعتمد علي	concerned	مهتـــــم
beat	يهـزم	dependence	اعتماد	obvious	واضـــح
sports centre	مركز رياضي	independent	مستقل	result	نتيجة
goal	هدف	self-dependence	اعتماد علي النفس	go wrong	يسوء / يتعطل
castle	قلعـــة	self-reliance	اعتماد علي النفس	ugly	قبيح
individual	فرد - فردي	mainly	أساسا	keep fit	يحافظ علي لياقته
team sport	رياضة جماعية	adults	بالغين	teenager	مراهق
brilliant	ذکي - رائع	personal	شخصي	persuade	يقنصع
climb	يتسلـــق	succeed	ينجح	insist	يصـــر
knock		teenager (teen)	مراهق	complex	معقد
lamb	حَمَل - لحم ضأن		يثق - ثقة	benefit from	يستفيد من
absolutely	قطعا - تماما	confidence	ثقـــة	beneficial	مفيصد
extremely	للغاية	potential	قدرة - إمكانية	accurately	بدقَـــة
completely	تماما	look like	يشبـــه	feel sad	يشعر بالحزن
terribly	بشدة - بشكل فظيع	job title	مسمي وظيفي	rude	وقـــح
really	حقــــا - فعلا	designer	مصمـــم	rudeness	وقاحـــة
quite	الي حد ما	illustrator	رســـام	completely	تمامـــا
rather	الي حد ما		مُحــرر	freedom	الحريـــة
awful	فظيـــع		تعليمي		يحـــل
awfully	بشدة - بشكل فظيع	editor in chief	رئيس تحرير	solution	حـــل
		Defin			

#### Definitions

combination	- two or more different things that are used or put together.	مزيج - خليط
decision	- a choice or judgment that you make	قــــرار
individual	- considered separately from other people or things in the same group.	فـــردي
prove	- to show that something is definitely true .	يثبت - يبرهن
cooperate	- to work with someone else in order to achieve something	يتعاون
distract	- to take someone's attention from what they are doing.	
effective	- something that works well and produces the right result .	فعال ۔ مؤثر

### Hello English

### First Term

goal	- something that you hope to achieve in the future.	هدف
rely on	- to need, trust or depend on someone	يعتمد علي
succeed	- to manage to do something or to do what you have tried to do.	ينجح
potential	- someone's or something's ability to develop, achieve, or succeed.	إمكانية
teenager (teen)	- someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.	مراهق

Expressions

يُظهر التسامح	combine with	يندمج / يتحد مع
يتفاهم – ينسجم مع	related to	مرتبط بـ
يطلب نصيحة	keep / get fit	يخافظ على لياقته
يقدم نصيحة	take responsibility for	يتحمل المسئولية عن
يشبه	come out : be published	تصدر (صحيفة مثلا)
كرة القدم الخماسية	achieve goals	يحقق أهداف
كرة القدم العادية	people of my own age	ناس من نفس عمري
يتعاون مع	make sure : make certain	يتأكد
يتعاون علي	مصدرhave the potential to	لديه القدرة لكي يفعل
يتعاون لكي	specialize in	يتخصص في
يجتمع - يلتقي	in answer to	ردا علي
يشير إلى	of my own age	من نفس عمري
	يتفاهم – ينسجم مع يطلب نصيحة يقدم نصيحة يشبه كرة القدم الخماسية كرة القدم العادية يتعاون مع يتعاون علي يتعاون لكي يجتمع - يلتقي	ليطلب نصيحة keep / get fit يطلب نصيحة لعدم نصيحة take responsibility for come out : be published يشبه achieve goals كرة القدم الخماسية people of my own age كرة القدم العادية make sure : make certain يتعاون مع have the potential to مصدر

#### Antonyms

We	ord	Antonym		
tolerance	التسامح	intolerance	المتعصب	
essential	هام - ضروري	trivial	تافـــه	
dependent	غير مستقل - عالة علي غيره	independent	مستقل	
individual game	لعبة فردية	team game	لعبة جماعية	
enormous	هائل - ضخـــم	small / tiny	صغیر / صغیر جدا	
patient	صبور	impatient	غير صبور - متلهف - متعجل	

#### **Derivatives**

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
anger	يغضب	anger	الغضب	angry	غاضب
combine	يخلط / يمزج	combination	مزيج / خليط	combined	متكتّل - متحد - مشترك
cooperate	يتعاون	cooperation	التعاون	cooperative	متعاون
decide	يقرر	decision	قرار	decisive	فاصل - حاسم
mix	يخلط	mixture	خليط	mixed	مختلط
tolerate	يتحمل	tolerance	التسامح	tolerant	متسامح
advise	ينصح	advice	نصيحة	advisable	
		fitness	لياقة بدنية	fit	لائق بدنيا

#### 1- team:

Language Notes

فريق (الناس الذين يلعبون رياضة أو يعملون معاً لانجاز عمل معين)

جماعة (بعض الناس أو الأشياء الذين يكونون معا في مكان ما)

- He was saved by a **team** of doctors.
- group:
- Everyone please get into groups of work.
- pack:

قطيع (من الحيوانات البرية)

- Wolves hunt in <b>packs</b> bu	ut the wolf will take	e care of the sick	, feed the o	ld first	
2- quite	الي حد ما	- quiet	هادئ	- quit	يغادر - يهجر
3- on (his) own	بمفرده		the job on h		
- of (his) own	مِلْكًـه – خاص به	- He has	a room of h	nis own.	
4- habit	عادة تخص فرد	- Smokin	ig has beco	me his habi	t.
- custom	عادة تخص المجتمع	e - Giving	gifts at Chri	stmas is on	e of the customs.
5- alone	بمفرده	- No one	lives with h	im. He lives	alone.
		59	() () () () () () () () () () () () () (	9   1011   1011   1011   1011   1011   1011   1011   1011   1011   1011	uur fauur

#### Hello English

First Term

- lonely وحيدا - After his wife's death, he felt lonely. - We'll contact you by phone. 6- contact : communicate with : get in touch with بتصل بـ - connect - Please, Connect these two wires carefully. يوصل 7- distract يلهى - يشتت - One of the group distracted me by asking for help. حي - منطقة - She lives in Saveda Zeinab district. - district يثبت 8- improve يحسن - يطور - remove - prove يز يــــل 9- member عضو في جماعة - My sister is a member of the drama club عضو من أعضاء الجسم - The liver is an important organ in man's body. - organ سمة - صفة المساوراة 10- quality - equality - quantity كمية يختلط - يخلط 11- mix - fix یثبت - یصلــــح يشغل (آل 12- cooperate بتعـــاون - operate التعمياون شركة _ مؤس 13- cooperation - corporation رسوم متحركة 14- cartoon - carton علبة كرتيون 15- set goals بحدد الأهداف - We have to set our work before starting work. - realize / achieve a goal - score a goal يحرز هدف في الرياضة يحقق هدف (في الحياة) هيئة العاملين بمصلحة حكومية 16- personal - personnel 17- spend + time + (v+ing)- I spent vesterday morning playing tennis. 18-lose (to) ىر / يفقد ش - Egypt lost to America by 3 goals. - miss يفتقد شخص / يفوته مواصلات - He missed the train as he got up late. 19- do – practice يمارس الرياضة play sports - I should play ( do ) sports to get fit. - It's the school sports day on Monday. 20- sports = relating to sport صفة تأتى قبل الاسم محب – ممارس للرياضة We are a very sporty family. - sporty 21- conduct / carry out / do an experiment يجرى تجربة في المعمل - Scientists are **do**ing **experiments** to test the new medicine. 22- encourage .... sb. ..... to + inf - We should encourage our children to do good habits 23- decide to - She decided to buy a new mobile. يقرر أن - decide on ... sth.... يحدد – يختار - They decided on the date of the wedding. - Lions hunt their prey in packs. 24- prey فر بسہ يصد - Muslims pray either in mosques or at home. - pray 25- rely on - lean on يتكئ على لعتمد عذ 26- spend (time) + v-ing I **spent** the **evening** read**ing** an exciting story. 27- win يف____ ز ب a match / a prize) / مسابقة a competition / سباق a race / كأس a cup / ميدالية You can win (a medal (فريق a team / شخص someone) beat يكسب المال / عيشه (من العمل الجاد) - He works as a taxi driver to earn his living. earn (معرفة Knowledge / معلومات information/خبرة experience) يكتسب شىء معنوي gain (weight / لوزن height / لوزن speed / سرعة ز داد 28- وصف طبيعة عمل بعض الوظائف في الجريدة business - decides on the price, sells and delivers the magazines to the ر مالي readers manager - takes photos. photographer - writes stories, interesting articles and fictions. writer - decides what should be in the magazine, improve the quality of editor writing and find out what the readers want. illustrator - draws pictures and cartoons. لصور صور توضيحية designer - decides what the magazine should look like. Communication c طلب النصيد ــة ASKING FOR ADVICE بماذا تنصحني أن أفعل.....؟ - What do you advise me to do to.....? - What is the best way to.....? ما هي أفضل طريقة لكي.....؟ - What should I do if I ....? ماذا يجب على أن أفعل لو أنى ....؟

Second	Year	Hello English	First	Term
- Can you giv	What do you think l e me some advice (abou our advice about?		ن ماذا تعتقد انه يجب علي أن أفعا ن الممكن أن تعطيني نصيحة بشأن؟ إن أسألك النصيحة بشأن؟	هل مز
<ul> <li>If I were you</li> <li>Why don't y</li> <li>I think you s</li> <li>It is a good</li> </ul>	ne, you should ı, I would? ou? should idea to	-  	التني, يجب عليك أن؟ ١ في مكانك , سوف؟ أنه ينبغي عليك أن فكرة جيدة أن	لو أن لمـــ أعتقد انها ل
- The best thi	ng is to	al thinking questions	شيئ هو أن	افضل
<ul> <li>Yes, I can. F together all ne</li> <li>What advise</li> <li>I advise them</li> <li>Why do you</li> <li>Because the be tolerant of the A. What do you</li> <li>Because the be tolerant of the A. What do you</li> <li>I think people continue work</li> <li>Teenagers not? - Yes</li> <li>In your opi</li> <li>I think we can in their life and</li> <li>Sport can you agreed and they sh</li> <li>How do you</li> <li>I think schoot cooperation, the S. How condition</li> <li>How is sit from you them and team or g</li> <li>How is sit from you them and team or g</li> <li>How can</li> <li>Older people can use their sit are like teams</li> <li>How can each other</li> </ul>	ootball players, teams of a bed cooperation to succeed on not get into bad habits w by think teenagers must by sometimes have to work them. Du think can heip people e must not let themselves even if it is difficult. and young people should a, I agree. They must take inion, how can we help t in help them learn how to o d how to listen to others. play a role in training ch ? Why? Why not? - Y hould cooperate with mem bu think schools can help ls should train them on im olerance, independence a d go wrong if a nurse ref used to help a doctor, the ted. It could put people's I other people, like doctor members of these teams o different parts that toget akes the work of the whole difficult for some people ay be difficult for some	rs to help them cooperate we hich can prevent them from of train themselves on tolerand with people who are differend esucceed in achieving their be distracted by anything whith aldn't always rely on their partice responsibility of their life and eenagers change their bad communicate with their elders ildren and young people or es, I agree. Team Sports team bers of a team who may be do o children and young people portant qualities they need in nd self-reliance. Tused to help a doctor? doctor would not be able to co ives in danger. s and nurses, who have to shelp each other? her help the team to achieve a group easier. to show tolerance towards ople if they hold strong ideas ork with, and if they and/or the species of a team to achieve a group easier. to show tolerance towards ople if they hold strong ideas ork with, and if they and/or the species of a team to achieve a group easier. to show tolerance towards ople if they hold strong ideas ork with, and if they and/or the species of a team to achieve a group easier. to show tolerance towards ople if they hold strong ideas ork with, and if they and/or the species of a team to achieve a group easier. to show tolerance towards ople if they hold strong ideas ork with, and if they and/or the species of a team to achieve a and their knowledge to p older people. Both have so ily members did not show to natural that not all people get lerance towards each other a a ir quality of life through tol neighbourhood a better and r	s and teams of scientists with others? cooperating with others. <b>nce?</b> It from them, so they have <b>r goals?</b> ich is less important. They <b>arents. Do you agree? W</b> learn how to rely on thems <b>habit?</b> s, how to make important d <b>n cooperation and tolerar</b> ch them that they are part of different from them. <b>Ie to succeed in life?</b> their life such as team work do his/her job properly and <b>work in teams. How do tl</b> a goal. Each member does <b>s others?</b> and beliefs that are very d e other people are flexible. <b>ng them? Give some exa</b> e towards people you coop e them. It can happen in sc h in your class. <b>with each other?</b> younger people; younger p mething valuable to contrib <b>tolerance towards each o</b> t on and agree all the time. <b>at times.</b>	to learn to must also hy? Why selves. lecisions nce. Do of a team rk, patients he s his/her ifferent mples erate with hool, in a beople oute. ther ? Families ng with
		61	Finisher and the second se	001 1 000 1 001 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1

Second Year	, rom , r	Hello English	First Term		
(* Grammati *)					
ADJE	ECTIVE		الصفات و الظروف		
An addression in a surger		أولا: الصف			
		ibes a noun. It has the same found in the same found after some verbs:	orm in the singular and plural.		
أو تأتى بعد بعض الأفعال مثلَّ	ن أن تسبق الاسم	لمكل (التكوين) في المفرد والجمع , والصفات يمكر - be – get – become) بمعنى يصبح و يأت	<ul> <li>* الصفة هى كلمة تصف اسماً, ولها نفس الش</li> <li>- تأتم هذه الأفعال (arow – furn – arow – arow – turn – arow – arow – turn – arow – turn – arow – arow – turn – arow – aro – arow –</li></ul>		
	will be sad	. They have been ha	ppy.		
- The food went bad.	ا ظرف	He grows angry The - The - The بمعناها الحقيقي يأتي بعده	sea turned rough. – go – grow – turn) ولكن إذا جاءت		
- He went there quickly					
- He looks يبدو angry.	(100)	k – seem – appear – sound) He looks ينظر at me angril	- إذا جاءت بمعنى يبدو يأتي بعدها صفة V		
		) يأتي بعدها صفة     (taste – smell)	- إذا جاءت بمعنى ( لــــه ملمس – مذاق		
- The cloth feels smoot	h.	The food tastes ni - م بعدها ظرف	ce. - ولكن إذا جاءت بمعنى (يتذوق – يشم) , يأتم		
- I have flu I can't smell		·You tasted the foc قل و الصفات المنتهية بـ ing تصف غير العاقل	od carefully before serving it. - لاحظ أن الصفات المنتهية بـ ed تصف العا		
شاعر بالملل bored	متضجر _	boring	مُمل		
excited	مثار	exciting	مُتْيَر شيق مُروع مُتعِب		
interested	مهتم	interesting	شيق		
terrified	مرعوب	terrifying	مروع		
tired surprised	مُتعَب مندهش	tiring surprising	منعب مدهش		
- The match was exciti	•		v the match, I was excited.		
- Rana thinks politics is			ry interested in politics.		
- Jane's job is boring ,			y interested in pointes.		
calle e jeb ie bernig ,	الصفة.	مع العاقل إذا كان الشخص هو الذي يسبب هذه	- ويمكن أن تأتى الصفة المنتهية ب (ing)		
- George always talks a		me things. He's really boring.			
		ثانيا بي الظــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ			
Adverbs are words whi		a verb, an adjectives or another	adverb.		
	(v · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	فــــــه أو ظـــــرفا أخر <u>.</u> مناطاته معمومة ما مط	- الظروف هي كلمات <u>تصف</u> فعـــــــلاً أو صا		
- Ahmed <u>walks slowly</u> .			<u>ciever</u> . (adv. + adj.)		
- Hany speaks <u>very ang</u>	<u>iniy</u> . (adv. +	adv.)	* هاه جدا: الظرمة مازما عكثيرة مث		
- He speaks <b>slowly</b>		(tells how)	* <u>هــــام جــــدا</u> : للظروف أنواع كثيرة مثــ ظرف دال علي الطريقة		
- He speaks slowly		(the adverb <b>very</b> tells how slowly)	طرف دال علي الدرجة		
- She arrived <b>today</b>		(tells when)	طرف زمـــــان		
- She will arrive <b>in an hou</b>	r	(this adverb phrase tells when)	ـر_ رــر ظرف زمـــــان		
- Let's go <b>outside</b>		(tells where)	ظرف مك		
- We looked in the baseme	ent	(this adverb phrase tells where)	طرف مكـــــان		
- Ayman <b>usually</b> cleans his		(tells how often)	ظرف تکسیسرار		
- Sometimes he stays late i			ظرف تکسسسرار		
		of manner, are formed by adding	(ly) to an adjective:		
	-	للّي الطريقة تتكون بإضافة (ly) للصفة	<ul> <li>الكثير من الظروف وخاصّة الظروف الدالة </li> </ul>		
adjective	adverb	adjective	adverb		
quiet	quietly	kind	kindly		
happy	happily	busy	- إذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بـ ً(y) تُحذف الـ (y) busily		
	(tr	كن يُستثنى من هذه القاعدة كلمة (ue – truly			
nice	nicely	sure	surely		
extreme	extremely	sincere	sincerely - إذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بـ (Ie) تُحذف الـ (e)		
horrible	horribly	ویصاف (y) possible	possibly		
wooful			- إذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بـ (ًا) يُضاف (ًاy)		
useful	usefully	historical ة وهي متشابهة في المعني	historically - بعض الظروف لها نفس شكل (تكوين) الصفا		
late	early	hard	fast		
high	low	free	enough		
J.	-		<u> </u>		
901   900   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901   901	<b>1</b>				

#### Hello English

First Term

right daily weekly wrong monthly straight near vearly - They went deep into the forest. adv. - The lake is deep. adj. - He isn't tall enough to play basketball. adv. - There is enough food in the fridge. adj. ADVERBS OF DEGREE extremely (100%) اللغاية الی حد کبیر very (90%) جدأ rather (70%) الي حد ما بنسبة قليلة (30%) fairly بنسبة ضئيلة جداً (%slightly) quite (50%) تخدم ظروف الدرجة لكي تصف صَفة أو ظرف و أحيانا الفعل الأساسي. rather مطلقاً / كُلياً / من غير ريب absolutely الي حد ما pretty تماماً / كلباً completely الي حد ما تماماً / كلياً على نحو تام / تماماً totally quite fairly جداً / الى أبعد الحدود الى حد ما / ألى آخر حد extremely slightlv جداً / الى حد بعيد قليلاً / نوعاً ما very تأتى ظروف الدرجة قبل ( الصفة – الظرف – فعل أساسي ) ولكن تأتى بعد الفعل المساعد - He is totally unacceptable. - They arrived rather early. - I don't <u>quite</u> understand what you mean. تختلف الصفات في درجة قوتها و نلاحظ هذا في الأمثلة الآتية Ordinary Strong Ordinary Strong غاضب tired exhausted متعب مرهق angry furious غضبان جدا غليان frightening terrifying مخيف مرعب hot ساخن boiling فظيع freezing بارد terrible cold متجمد bad سىئ خيالى کبير unusual incredible غير عادى enormous / huge big amazing شيق مذهل interestina good fantastic / wonderful جيد لاحظ أن freezing = very cold ...etc exhausted = very tired نستخدم الظروف الآتية extremely / quite / rather / really / very / fairly مع الصفات العادي I'm very tired. The film was quite frightening. نستخدم الظروف totally / absolutely / completely / really مع الصفات القويــ The film was really terrifying. لاحصط هذه الجمل: - After spending the night in the desert, the children were very cold. (freezing) - After spending the night in the desert, the children were freezing. - Tarek told us a very unusual story. (incredible) - Tarek told us an incredible story. هناك بعض الصفات التي تنتهي ب (ly) friendly lovely lonely silly fatherly lively elderly ugly brotherly likely cowardly deadly ولاستخدام هذه الصفات كظروف نستخدم الصيغة التالية: in + a / an + adj. + way / manner His speech to me was fatherly. (spoke) - He spoke to me in a fatherly way / manner. - هام للغايــة : هناك بعض الظروف لها شكلين ولكن المعنى مختلف deep = a long way down deeply = verylate = not early lately = recently most = superlative of much mostly = mainly hardly = very little, almost not hard = with a lot of effort pretty = rather prettily = *in a pretty way* **UNIT 7** COOPERATION AND TOLERANCE (WORKBOOK) 2 Complete these sentences with the correct words. club combination choose depends exciting quite keep mix reason prove Ali They're starting lots of sports at our sports a ... club ..... soon. I can't decide what to try. Which sport do you think I should b....? **Omar** They're all really c..... sports, but it d..... on why you want to do sport. Ali What do you mean? Omar Well, do you want to e..... fit, or to f ......how good you are at something or just to g..... with other people? Ali I don't really know. It's a h.....is because I want to do something with other people of my own age. -67/4

# Hello English

Second Year	Hello	English	First Term				
Omar OK, the answer is j easy, isn't it! 3 Write what you would say in each of the following situations. a A friend wants to cook the family meal this evening, but can't decide what to make. Give advice.							
If I were you, I would cook something they will all like.							
b Your friend asks for your advice abo							
c Advise a friend who wants to take a d A friend asks your advice about the							
1 Find and correct the mistakes in							
a My teacher was absolutely kind to		was ill.	very				
b That man is a completely good tenr	• •						
c She was quite pleased with her pict d The teacher said their work was ver							
e After the run, he felt absolutely very	•						
2 Write what you would say in each		lowing situations using ext	reme adjectives				
a You find that you have won a prize		•	•				
I'm (absolutely) delighted to	•						
b Yesterday, you were very surprised What do you tell your friend?	to hear tha	t your family are going to live	in a different country.				
c You arrive home after a 16-hour trai	in iournev.	You are verv tired.					
d Someone has taken your favourite							
e You caught a fish yesterday. It was							
3 Write a paragraph about a time w	-						
1 Complete the definitions using the a Something that works well and proce			words.				
b If you need or depend on someone							
c If you sd, you manage							
d When people c e, th	•						
e If something dts you, it st			ping.				
f A tr is someone a	•						
g Your g I is something the <b>2 Now complete these sentences w</b>			n Exercise 1.				
a Sami is twelve, so on his next birtho							
b This soap is very There			d the soap and water, it				
has completely gone.							
c Mr Amr muston his ca there are no buses.	ar to get to	work. There is no train station	near his house and				
d I like working in groups because you	u can learn	a lot when people	with each other				
e Hassan tried to revise, but he was							
playing computer games in the living	room.						
f Radwa's is to go to							
g I'm sure that Radwa will 3 Rewrite the following sentences			the same				
meaning.	using the v	vord(s) in brackets, to give	life Sallie				
a In most jobs, it is important to work	with many	different kinds of people.	(cooperate)				
In most jobs, it is important	to coopera	te with many different kind	,				
b I think that Tarek will do very well in			(succeed)				
c Some parents need grandparents to	o look after	young chi ldren when they ar					
d When I want to listen to my favourite	e radio proc	vramme my little brother alwa	( <b>rely on</b> ) avs wants to				
talk to me.			(distract)				
e Hamdi really wants to be a pilot whe			(goal)				
4 Write a paragraph about the impo							
1 You are going to write an advertise This will be read by people who are in			-				
answer to these questions.		john nig your team. Delote yt	ש שנמת, שחוב חטובש וח				
			aan 1				

# Hello English

Second Year	Hello English	First Term
b What can people find in your mag (How often is it going to be published	, jazine? ed? lready in your team?	
2 Now write notes about the new a What is the name of the job they of b What is the person going to have	<b>team members.</b> can do? to do in this job?	
	* Iranslation *	
He telephoned me yesterday.	<u>ة تدل على الماضى البسيط تترجم إلى ماضى بسيط</u> ثورة عظيمة فى يناير 2011	<u>1 - لقد + فعل ماضى وفى الجملة إشار:</u> لقد اتصل بى أمس هاتفياً. الدور عليك: لقد قام الشباب المصري بن
	<i>ارة تدل على الماضى تترجم لمضارع تام</i> لى أن يحيا حياة مريحة	2- لقد / قد + فعل ماضى بدون أى إشا الدور عليك: لقد ساعد العلم الإنسان عا 
		- قد أصبح من الواضح أن الإدمان 
		<i>3- قد + فعل مضارع فإن ذلك يدل على ا</i> قد يشهد هذا العام تطورات هانلة ن
This year may witness immens	e development towards peace. ليزية العام القادم .	<u>الدور عليك:-</u> - قد يتغير منهج اللغة الإنجا 
I won't do that again.	ر <i>یة مستقبل بسیط منفی :future simple</i> عل ذلك مرة أخرى	-
	لصيف القادم لأن أختي سيجرى لها عملية جراحية.	<u>الدور عليك:-</u> - لن نذهب إلى المصيف في عطلة ا
		 <i>5- لم + فعل مضارع يقابله في الإنجليز</i> لم يحضر أحمد حفل عيد ميلادي
Ahme -	ed did not attend my birthday party. ذلك كان المدير غاضباً.	الدور عليك: لم أحضر اجتماع الأمس لا
climates . Researchers are now nap means a more rested body	eople take naps in the middle of the saying that naps are good for every and mind and many health benefits a wenty per cent of the children die in	one in any climate . a daily as well .
children are undernourishment		-
rain forests . Cutting down trees of trees everywhere and the pro	ne Third World countries are respon- s in rain forests for export should be phibition of cutting down trees in fore	prohibited . The cultivation
	ents on highways.Every year many ngerously reduce visibility.Drivers	
5) The fact that English is an inter adopted English as their langu difficult and they are dealing w the dominant commercial power	rnational language is universally ack uage of commerce mainly because with the American market . The Japa r in the world and will probably conti	their own language is so nese are rapidly becoming
Translate into English:		<ol> <li>من يختلف معك في الرأي ليس</li> </ol>
	أبَّ الجماعيَّة دون أن تتعاونُ مع باقي أفراد الفريق.	<ol> <li>3. تشتت الضوضاء العالية التركيز 4. ليس بامكانك أن تفوز في الألعا 5. التسامح سمة تميز من ينجحون</li> </ol>
	65	

#### Second Year Hello English First Term Unit Lord of the flics ight أمير الذياب By: Mr B.M. Ghreet Vocabulary

lord	مىيىسىد	thought	فکر ۔ تفکیـــر	desert island	جزيرة مهجورة
flies	الذبـــاب	the best	الأفضــل	sensible	عاقل ـ معقول
a group of	مجموعة من	go well	يتحسبن	respect	يحترم - احترام
crash	يصطدم - تصادم	look for	يبحث عن		أميــــن
realize	يـــدرك	shelter	ماوي ـ مسكن	-	أمانــــة
look after	يعتنــــي بـ	go out	يخرج - ينطفئ	tolerant	متسامــــح
leader	قائىيىد	frightened of	خائف من	rules	قواعـــد
rescue	ينقــــذ	frightening	مخيـــف	break rules	يكسر القواعد
organize	ينظم	wild animal	حيوان بـــرى	relationship	علاقــــة
alone		keep burning	يظل مشتعلا	poem	قصيـــدة
passing ship	سفينة مارة	disagreement	خلاف - رفض	consist of	يتكون من
each other	بعضهم البعض	split into	ينقسم إلى	capital	رأس مال - عاصمة
literature	أدب	go hunting	يصطــــاد	smoothly	بلط_ف
theatre	مسرح	escape from	يهرب من	protection	حمايــــة
actor	ممثــــل	promise	يعـــد – وعــد	discuss	يناقش
world war	حرب عالمية	paint	یدہــــن	explore	يستكشــــف
sailor	بحـــار	violent	عنيــف	Mediterranean	البحر المتوسط
navy	بحريــــة	attack	يهاجــــم	pacific ocean	المحيط الهادي
novel	روايــــة	camp	معنىكىتىر	coast	ساحـــل
cruel to	قاسى	steal	يســرق	belong to	يخص ـ ينتمي إلى
cruelty	قســـوة	glasses	نظــــارة	talented	مو هـــوب
shock	يصدم - صدمة	get back	يعـــود	express	يعبـــر عن
shocked	مصــدوم	capture	يأســـر	successful	ناجــــح
Include	يتضمن - يشمل	make a fire	یشعل نارا	compare	يقارن ب
pessimistic	متشائم	light a fire	یشعل نارا	comparison	مقارنــــة
pessimism	تشـــاؤم	arrival	وصول	get hurt	يصاب بأذى
optimistic	متفائل	departure	رحيـــل	make rules	يضع قواعد
optimism	تفاؤل	adults	بالغيــــن	popular with	محبوب لدي
give up	يتخلي عن	fighting	شجار ۔ قتال	popularity	شعبيــــة
Definitions					

#### Definitions

literature	- books , poems , plays, etc that are considered very good.	الأدب
optimistic	- believing that good things will happen in the future.	متفائل
pessimistic	- believing that bad things will happen in the future.	متشائم
shocked	- the feeling you have when something very bad happens that you didn't expect	مصدوم
crash	- to have an accident in a car , a plane, etc by hitting something	يصطدم - تصادم
hunter	- someone who chases animals for different purposes	صياد
organise	- to write about , plan or make arrangements for something	
shelter	- a place to keep someone safe and dry .	ماوي - ماوي
split	- to divide something or someone into two or more groups ( parts).	ينقسم / ينشطر
steal	- take something that doesn't belong to you	يسرق
capture	- to catch something or someone in order to keep	يأسر / يقبض علي
cruel	- deliberately عمدا making people or animals feel pain or sadness.	قاسي





# Hello English



Expressions				
get on with	يكون علي علاقة طيبة مع	share with	يشترك في مع	
look up to	يحترم	under control	تحت السيطرة	
protect from / against	یحمی من		مندهش من	
take control	يسيطر	look after : care for	يعتني ب	
have advice for	لديه نصيحة لـ	build a shelter	يبنى مأوى - ملاذ	
signal to	يعطي إشارة لـ		عادل نحو	
manage to = succeed in	يتمكن من		وجهة نظر	
plan for the future	يخطط للمستقبل	happen : occur	يحدث ( دون ترتيب )	
behavior : conduct	سلوك	take place	يحدث ( بعد ترتيب )	
misbehavior : misconduct	سوء سلوك	task : mission	مهمة	

#### Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
frighten	يخيف	fright	خوف	frightened frightening	خائف مخيف
cooperate	يتعاون	cooperation	تعاون	cooperative	متعاون
lead	يقود	leader	قائد	leading	قيادي - رئيسي
believe	يعتقد - يصدق	believe	اعتاد	believable	قابل للتصديق
hope	يأمـــل	hope	الأمل	hopeful	مليئ بالأمل
respect	يحترم	respect	احترام	respectable	محترم
solve	يحل	solution	حــل	solvable	قابل للحل

#### Antonyms

Word		Antonym	
optimistic	متفائل	pessimistic	متشائم
brave	شجاع	cowardly	جبان
honest	أمين	dishonest	غير أمين
intelligent	ذكى	stupid	غبي
strong	قوى	weak	ضعيف
sensible	حكيم / عاقل	silly / stupid	سخيف / غبي
respected	محترم	disrespected	غیر محترم
agreement	اتفاق	disagreement	عدم اتفاق / خلاف

# 🔆 Language Notes 🔆

1- escape	ينجو بصعوبه	<ul> <li>The town escaped the worst of the storm.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>escape from</li> </ul>	يهرب مــــن	<ul> <li>How did the mice escape from their cage?</li> </ul>
2- sensible	عاقل - حکيم	- He is so sensible that he seldom makes mistakes.
- sensitive	حساس - مرهف الاحساس	- My skin is very sensitive to heat.
3- crash	تحطم - ارتطام	- I heard the sudden crash of dishes on the floor.
- shock	صدمة	- it was a shock to hear about my sister's death.
4- steal	يسىرق شىء	- A thief stole my bag.
- rob	يسرق مكان - شخص	- A gang robbed the bank yesterday.
- rob somebody of some		- They robbed him of his money.
5- include	مكونات	يتضمن جزء أو أكثر من الأجزاء ( المكونات ) و ليس كل اله
- The list includes many		
	يتكون من (كل المكونات	- This cake consists mainly of sugar, flour, and butter.
	یُحتوی علی شیء بداذ	- CD-ROMs contain words, music and pictures.
- enclose		يرفق _ يحيط
- He enclosed a photo wi	th his lattar	- My house is enclosed by a high fence.
of make + مفعول + to		- They made him study hard.
+ شخص /شــئ + make - اومالوسو		- Capital makes business successful.
ں 7- spell - spelled		- Spell your name, please.
	يسكب	- Don't cry over spilt milk.
-lele A	ينشط	<ul> <li>Nuclear energy is made by splitting atoms</li> </ul>
شىئ مادي ) 8- alone		- He carried the stone alone.
) ( شيء معنوي ) lonely		<ul> <li>Despite his friends, he feels lonely.</li> </ul>
أو ( 9- learn + ( to + inf )	( how to + inf ) يتعلم	<ul> <li>She learns to cook / how to cook.</li> </ul>
1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 / 1900 /		

# Hello English



-know + (how to + inf)	- She knows how to co	ok		
- know + ( how to + inf ) يعرف - teach sb ( to + inf ) أو ( how to + inf		UK. يعلم		
- I teach my students to depend / how to depe		يعتم		
	- She showed me how	to make a cake		
یونے ( ۱۱۰۰ + ۱۱۰۰ ) ( ۱۱۵۰ - ۱۱۰۰ )				
مي ( بمعني المتبقي ) ضمير لا يتبع باسم others -				
رد آخر (بمعنى إضافي أو مختلف) - another -	will rea ا صفة يتبعها اسم مف	d another story .		
َيرِي - يَبِصَر َ 11- See	- I can't see without my			
- see = understand	- Do you see how it wo	rks ?		
- see = think	- Let me see for a while	-		
يودع sb off	- I saw my friend off at			
يشاهد - يراقب watch	- We watch TV every d			
- watch يحـرس	- He felt that God was			
( some		12- تستخدم (else) بعد ألكلمات التو		
house the basis of the second basis also if the states		وتنتهي بالكلمات ( body / where /		
- I would have eaten anything else if I had be				
- Someone else/ everyone else / something e	Ise / notning else	N1 (11 1) m (0100) 13 10 1 12		
- Do you need anything else?	- Who else attended th	13- و تستخدم (else) بعد أدوات الام م meeting?		
- Do you need anything eise? 14- look at ينظر إلى look after	- who eise allehueu in یعتنی ب	e meeting? یحترس look out		
- look arter يستريني المالة المالة - I look arter	يمعن النظر في	یسترین look up to		
- look forward to يكشف عن كلمة look forward to	يندل ، سر على يتطلع إلى			
	She accepted his invitation	to dance.		
	He suggested going to the cl			
•		an He agreed to help me.		
يتفق مع 🚽 🚽 شخص أو شئ + agree with -		<b>C</b> .		
	and they agı يعترض objected			
	They are still trying to <b>agree</b>			
	Have you finished reading			
	My parents <b>encouraged me</b>			
		It started raining.		
<b>U</b>	do a rule	ينفذ قاعدة / قانون		
	They hunted some animals ir hunted for my pen , but I dio			
	They hunted for the criminal			
21- get along with : get on with		يصبح على علاقة طيبة م		
	shore	شاطئ البحر - البحيرة		
- البلاج (الجزء الرملي عند حافة البحر)		ضفة النهر أو القناة		
	ing questions			
1. In your opinion, why does the writer on heroes?	of "Lord of the Flies" cho	ose a group of children as		
- I think he wanted to exclude adults' effects of	n the children.			
2. What will the children have to do to look	after themselves in this si	tuation?		
- They will have to find food, organise shelters	and choose a leader. They	will have to cooperate.		
3. Why do you think the boys want a leader				
- They need someone to follow, to look up to,	to make decisions and to he	elp the group to cooperate and		
work together.				
4. Why do the boys need to work together				
together to be able to do all the things they				
themselves and make a fire. If they don't cooperate, they won't be able to do these things. <b>5. Why do you think the group choose Ralph as their leader?</b> - They choose Ralph because he can				
help the children to cooperate and work together. He had the right qualities to be a good leader. 6. Do you think that Ralph is a good leader? Why? Why not?				
- Yes, I think so. He tells them they must work together. He organises them well.				
7. The problems the children faced affected their life on the island. Do you agree?				
- Yes, I agree. When the fire went out, they had disagreements and then split into two groups.				
8. Jack controls the children through fear. Do you agree? Why? Why not?				
- Yes, I agree. He tells the boys there is a frig				
them from the wild animal and give them meat				
-	00000h			
	68			
n e na	<b>And the second s</b>	- 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001 / 1001		

Second Year	Hello English	First Term		
<ul> <li>9. Why do you think the boys in Jack's group paint their faces?</li> <li>They want to seem aggressive عدواني and frightening.</li> <li>10. Under Jack's leadership, the boys became cruel and violent. Do you agree? Why?</li> <li>Yes, I agree. They think one of the other boys is the frightening animal and they attack him. Then they attack Ralph's camp and steal the glasses of Poggy.</li> </ul>				
11. Jack isn't only responsible for	the boys' bad behaviour. Do	you agree? Why? have refused Jack's ideas and joined		
12. In your opinion, who is bette	d the boys well and only concer lised leader who turned the boy	Ralph is better. He is organised and ntrated /j on saving the boys from the s into cruel and bad creatures.		
- I think he wanted to get rid of Ralph	to be the only leader on the isl <b>s idea that everyone could be</b> ssimistic متشائمة idea.	e cruel including children? Why? -		
- Because the adults take control and anymore.		ake decisions or fend for themselves		
<ul> <li>Everyone must always / should a</li> <li>You must / You must not.</li> <li>Don't / Never</li> </ul>	lways			
<ul> <li>Remember to</li> <li><u>Rules of living on a desert islan</u></li> <li>1- Remember not to wander off alc</li> <li>2- Do not eat / touch any plants that</li> <li>3- We'll sleep at the highest point of</li> </ul>	nd one, bring at least one person at you don't recognize. on the beach.	with you.		
<ul> <li>4- If you can make a fire, keep an e</li> <li>5- Everyone must create a fire or oth</li> <li>6- If someone is injured, they must</li> <li>7- Always try to stay out of the sur</li> <li><u>EXPRESSING THE QU</u></li> </ul>	her signal to have a better char t rest and drink any fresh wat n when possible. <u>UALITIES NEEDED F</u>	er that you may have.		
<u>قوم بوظیفة ما</u> A good is someone who - A good teacher is someone w * An ideal must / shoul	ho is knowledgeable and pat	ان الـــــــ الجيد هو ذلك الشخص الأ		
<ul> <li>An ideal leader must be wise</li> <li>* An ideal must / shoul</li> <li>An ideal leader should have a</li> </ul>	and hardworking d have اسم strong character.	الـ المثالي يجب أن يكون لديه.		
- I think - I think a successful student enj		<u>التعبير عن ال</u> - عندما نريد أن نعبر عن آراننـــا نستخد أعتقــد أن		
<ul> <li>In my opinion,</li> <li>In my opinion, a good teacher</li> <li>It seems to me</li> <li>It seems to me that a good frie</li> </ul>		في رأيي يبدو لـــــي pmething		
<ul> <li>If you ask me</li> <li>If you ask me, a successful spo</li> <li>As far as I'm concerned</li> </ul>	ortsman needs dedication.	لو سألتنسي بقدر ما أنا مهتم		
- As far as I'm concerned, a goo	od leader is sensible and toleral <b>Geographic Statements</b> TENSES الماضــــــ			
		- تم شرح الماضي البسيط في الوحدة الأولم - تم شرح الماضي المستمر و الماضارع الذ		
	had + P.P.	<b>y'' ('</b> ) Fan an a		

#### Hello English Second Year First Term - I had studied English before I travelled to New York. - By the time I got to the airport, the plane had already taken off. Uses: - يعبر الماضى التام عن حدث وقع قبل حدث آخر في الماضي - I had cleaned my room before I went to the club. - I couldn't say goodbye to my friends. When I called their house, they had already left. - يعبر الماضى التام عن حدث وقع قبل وقت معين في الماضي - Mustafa had done all his homework before midnight. - The team had finished practice before 10:00. - By the age of twelve, she had learnt to ride a bicycle. - كما يستخدم الماضى التام بدلا من الماضى البسيط عند تحويل الكلام الى صيغة الغير مباشر - He told me that they had already paid the bill. - He said that he believed that Ali had moved to Luxor. - She said that she had left her bags at home. - Mom asked if I had finished my work before the party. - يمك الحدثي ان يك ون الحدث المان متتابع الماضى و يك ون كلا الحدثي ماض ماض بسيط اذا كان الرابط ( After - ) Before) فهذة الروابط توضيع أي من الحدثيبين تسبع أولا - Mike finished his homework before he watched television. - Mike watched television after he finished his homework. - She had visited her Japanese relatives once in 1993 before she moved in with them in 1996. - She visited her Japanese relatives once in 1993 before she moved in with them in 1996. - يستخدم الماضى التام في الحالة الثالثة لـ (lf) الشرطية - I might have passed the class if I had studied for the final test. (I did not study for the final test.) - If mom had remembered her wallet, we could buy lunch. (Mom did not remember her wallet.) الروابط الزمنية المستخدمة مع الماضى التام ...... ماضى بسيط ...... , ...... ماضى تام ...... After / As soon as / Once / When *** - After she had done the shopping, she stopped a taxi to take her home. - He told me as soon as he had heard the news. = He told me *immediately after* he had heard the news. - When I had arrived at the station, the train left. ..... ماضى بسيط ..... ماضى تام ..... ...... ماضى بسيط ....., After ..... n. / v.ing - *After* doing the shopping, she stopped a taxi to take her home. - He told me all that happened *after* hearing the news. ماضى بسيط + , + p.p. ..... + , + ماضى بسيط - *Having done* the shopping, she stopped a taxi to take her home. - *Having heard* the news, he told me. ....... ماضى تام ...... , ...... ماضى بسيط Before / by the time / When ************************** - Before she stopped a taxi to take her home, she had done the shopping. = He had heard the news by the time he told me. ......ماضى بسيط / ماضى تام ..... , Before ...... n. / v.ing.... , ماضى تام - *Before* stopping a taxi to take her home, she had done the shopping. - Before stopping a taxi to take her home, she did the shopping. - When I arrived at the station, the train had left. ..... ماضی تام ..... ماضی بسیط ..... ..... ماضي تام .... till / until / منفي غالبا) ...... - I didn't go to school till / until I had had my breakfast. -They didn't start the game until I had arrived. till + ماضی بسیط (منفی غالبا) / until + (n. اسم) / ( v. ing ) - I didn't go to school till/until having my breakfast. - They didn't start the game until my arrival. - لاحظ انه مع الروابط الزمنية السابقة يأتي الحدث الذي وقع اولا (ماضي تام) والحدث الذي وقع بعده يكون (ماضي بسيط) - First I switched on the light, and then he entered the room. : After I had switched on the light, he entered the room. : He didn't enter the room until/ till I had switched on the light.

# Hello English

Second Year

	اضب السبط في التعبير إن التالية	- لاحظ ايضا استخدام الماضي التام و الم		
- It was only when I had switched on the lig				
<ul> <li>It was only when I had switched on the light that he entered the room.</li> <li>It wasn't until I had switched on the light that he entered the room.</li> </ul>				
		a tao atu satutu untu satutu sti.		
	ع التعبيرات الآتية ومعناها (لم يكدحت ما محطه			
	مبيط than بيط	ماکني ب		
- She had no sooner left than her friends ar		* (		
	+ P.P when بسيط	ماصىي		
- She had hardly left when her friends arrive				
	+ P.P when +	ماضي ا		
- She had scarcely left when her friends arr	ived.	n to a to a to the the ment of the st		
	لجملة فيجب أن يأتى بعدها فعـل مســـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	<u>- لاحظ عندما بانی هده الروابط فی اول ا</u>		
		ماطني بنينيا		
- No sooner had she left than her friends ar		when her friends arrived		
- Hardly had she left when her friends arrive	ed Scarcely had she left	when her friends arrived.		
<b>UNIT 8</b> <i>WILLIAM</i>	GOLDING	(WORKBOOK)		
1 Complete the sentences with the cor	rect words.			
cruel literature	optimistic pessimis	tic <del>shocked</del>		
a We were shocked to hear that a	an earthquake had damaged ho	uses in our area.		
b I've read a lot of Arabic poems and nove				
c Some people think it is.				
d My cousin is always an	•	to happen		
e I am always and think I				
2 Rewrite the following sentences usin		give the same meaning.		
a My uncle was a sailor during the war.	<b>5</b>	(navy)		
My uncle was in the navy during	the war	(		
b Gold ing found that people could show		(cruel)		
c I am not very optimistic about the weath		(pessimistic)		
d What did you learn in the lesson?		(find out)		
3 Match to make sentences about Willi	am Golding	(initia out)		
a At university, Golding studied	1 what he had seen in t	the war		
b Before he became a teacher,	2 in the navy.			
c He became a sailor	3( <b>a</b> ) English literature.			
d He wrote his first novel	4 he was an actor.			
e Golding was shocked by	S after the war.			
1 Complete the puzzle to find a word.				
a sailors and ships a country has for fighti	ing at sea			
b divide into groups	ing at sea			
c upset and very surprised				
d a place that protects people from weath	or			
e to take something that does not belong				
f something that makes you feel afraid is	-			
• •				
g to catch someone or something in order to keep them				
2 Complete using the correct form of the				
a The men <i>captured</i> the animal and took it to the zoo.				
b You must not				
c The first thing that we did was to build a to protect ourselves from the wind and rain.				
d It was a verymatch. Some of the players hit each other.				
e The tourists wanted to do different things, so theyinto three different groups.				
3 Choose the correct verbs.				
a When the boys arrived on the island, they <b>did / made</b> a fire.				
b Later, they <b>chose / decided</b> Ralph as their leader.				
c They began to <i>make / organise</i> their new lives . d Some boys <i>built / did</i> shelters while others <i>looked / watched</i> for food.				
a some boys <b>built / ala</b> shelters while off	iers <i>looked / Watched</i> for food.			
	71			
	Renald I A state to Barrie to B	uu 1 aan 1		

#### Hello English Second Year First Term e They tried to think of ways of getting / escaping from the island. f The boys needed to do / work together. 1 Write what you would say in each of the following situations. a You are at an interview for university. The interviewer asks you what gualities you think are important to be a successful student. What do you reply? A successful student is someone who enjoys learning and works hard. b You and a group of friends are discussing what makes a good friend . One of the group asks what you think. What do you reply? c A friend asks you what you think makes a good teacher. What is your opinion? d You and a group of friends are discussing what you need to do to be a successful sportsperson. It is your turn to express an opinion. What do you say? 2 You are going to write rules for life on an island. First, plan how to organize your rules. a Start by choosing five short headings, for example, Food. b Decide which rules to include. Do not write more than two rules for each heading. Inauslation 1- كان + فعل مضارع يقابله في الإنجليزية ماضى مستمر كان والدي يقرأ الصحيفة عندما دق جرس الباب Dad was reading the paper when the doorbell rang. الدور عليك: -- كنت أذاكر عندما أنقطع التيار الكهربي فجأة. 2- كان + فعل مضارع يقابله في الإنجليزية الماضي البسيط إذا دل على عادة في الماضي كان القدماء المصريون يبنون أهرامهم من الحجارة The Ancient Egyptians built their pyramids of stones. الدور عليك:- . - كان جدي يحكى لنا دائماً عن بطولات الجنود المصريين في حرب أكتوبر. -2- كان + قد + فعل ماضى يقابله فى الإنجليزية الماضى التام عندما وصلت إلى السينما كان الفيلم قد بدأ. When I arrived at the cinema the film had started. تعتبر السياحة مصدرأ هاما Tourism <u>is considered</u> an important source. We <u>consider</u> tourism an important source. نحن نعتبر السياحة مصدرأ هامأ الدور عليك: -- يعتبر نهر النيل مصدراً للرخاء لشعبى مصر والسودان. (ث.ع 1983) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 5- يجب ان نتخير الألفاظ الانجليزية الصحيحة : أمسكت بحقيبتي حين غادرت المنزل I held my bag when I left home. أمسكت باللص قبل أن يهر ب I caught the thief before he escaped. Translate into Arabic: 1) A lot of people want to be rich and famous, but the price of fame is very high. Famous people cannot do ordinary things without being recognized .Some famous people complain that they do not have private life. 2) We would dream of a world of everlasting peace, a world of love and friendship, a world where justice prevails and man is honored. 3) Learning foreign languages enables us to read foreign books, magazines and newspapers. We know what is happening all over the world. We cannot enjoy ourselves abroad unless we are able to talk to the people around us. 4) Modern inventions as well as the new electric sets have made our life easier and more comfortable. Yet, at the same time, they have made us lazier . We no longer use our muscles or even our minds. 5) It has become clear that great efforts are necessary to provide enough food, housing, education and jobs for the increasing population in Egypt. The government can't face this huge responsibility without the honest and sincere co- operation of individuals . لم أقابله منذ أن حضرت حفّل زفافه في شهر أكتوبر الماضي ذهبنا إلى السوق يوم الجمعة الماضي و اشترينا ملابس جديدة كلفتنا الكثير من المال يجب أن يتحلى القائد الجيد بقوة الشخصية ان الطالب المتَّالي هو من يعمل بجد لتحصيل المعرفة .4 5. يجب أن نعامل جميع الناس باحترام و الا نسخر من أحد. B B

Hello English

#### First Term





<u> </u>					
bronze medal	ميدالية برونزية	competitor	متسابق	running race	سباق الجَـرْي
exercise	تدريب / تمرين	particular	معین ۔ محدد	festival	مهرجان
receive	يتسلم	particularly	بخاصة - تحديدا	ordinary	عـــادي
taekwondo	رياضة التايكوندو	religious	متدين - ديني	water sports	العاب مائية
prize	جائــــزة	religion	ديانــــة	interests	اهتمامات / ميول
race	سبساق	amateur	هاو/غير محترف	equal chances	فرص متكافئة
physical	بدنـــي	professional	محتــرف	qualities	صفات
activity	نشاط	profession	مهنــة	require : need	يتطلب / يحتاج
champion	بطل	highlight	حدث بــارز	rival	منافسس
championship	بطواة	regular	منتظـــم	try a new sport	يجرب رياضة جديدة
achievements	انجــــازات	regularly	بانتظام	earthquake	زلــــزال
break a record	يحطم رقم قياسي	athletics	ألعاب القوي	shake	يهز / يرج
cycling	ركوب الدراجات	athlete : n.	شخص رياضي	fair play	اللعب النظيف
opponent	خِصْـــم	athletic : adj.	رياضي - قوي البنية	origin	أصــــل
weight lifting	رفع أثقال	archaeologist	عالم آثار	original	أصلــــي
entertainment	تسليــة	archaeology	علم الآثار	demolish	يهـدم
feel proud	يشعر بالفخر	fair	عادل	be exposed to	عُرْضَـه لـ
runner	عداء	just	عادل	focus on	يركز علي
excel	يتفوق	fight	يقاتل -يصارع	pitch	ملعب كرة قدم
coach	مدرب	gloves	قفاز - جوانتي	sporting spirit	الروح الرياضية
take part in	يشارك في	enjoyable	ممتـــع	conquer	يتغلب علي- يغزو
participate in	يشارك في	gymnastics	جمباز	form	شكل
fitness	اللياقة	ruins	بقایا - حُطام	water skiing	التزلج علي الماء
talent	مو هبـــة	referee	حکـــم	weaken	يضعـــف
talented	موهــوب	career	الحياة المهنية	characteristics	خصائص
together with	بالإضافة الي		يحتفل	sponsor	راعي (بطولة)
in addition to	بالإضافة الي	sports festival	مهرجان رياضي	motivation	الدافعية
depend on	يعتمد علي	stadium	إستاد رياضي	sporting spirit	الروح الرياضية
prove	يثبت - يبرهن	discovery	اكتشاف	understanding	التفاهــم
proof	إثبات - دليل	prestige	هيبـــة	misunderstand	يسيء فهم
mix with	يختلط بـ	records	أرقام قياسية	remains	بقایا - آثار
boxing	الملاكمة	penalty	عقوبة	gymnastics	رياضة الجمباز
host	يستضيف / مضيف	sacrifice	يضحي - تضحية	scores	نتائج المباريات
compete	ينافس	internationals	المسابقات الدولية	equal chances	فرص متكافئة
competition	مسابقة - منافسة	attention	انتبـــاه	media coverage	تغظية اعلامية
Dofinitions					

#### Definitions

bronze medal	- the prize for coming third in an Olympic race or a competition.	ميدالية برونزية
exercise	- physical activity that you do in order to stay strong and healthy.	تدريب / تمرين
receive	- to get or be given something	يتسلم
taekwondo	- a sport from china	رياضة التايكوندو
boxing	<ul> <li>a game in which two men fight by hitting each other wearing gloves</li> </ul>	الملاكمة
competitor	- a person or a team that competes with another.	متسابق

73

_____

0

## Hello English

## First Term

particularly	- especially / much more than usual	بخاصة - تحديدا
religious	- believing strongly in a religion	متدين - ديني
amateur	- someone who does something because they enjoy , not for money	هاو/غير محترف
highlight	- the most important, enjoyable or interesting part of something.	أهم حدث
regularly	- often , every day , every week , every month , etc	بانتظام
athletics	- sports such as running , boxing . judo and gymnastics	ألعاب القوي
archaeologist	a person who studies the ancient societies by examining what	الأربيل
archaeologist	remains of their buildings and tools	عالم آثار
fair	<ul> <li>what people usually think it is right</li> </ul>	عادل

#### Take as a phrasal Verb

			-
take care of	یعتنی ب	take part in	یشارك فى
take turns	يأخذ دوره	take off	تقلع (الطائرة)
take place	يحدث	take after	يشبه
take in	يفهم – يخدع – يمتص - يستضيف	take to	يحب – يميل الي - يلازم
	Expre	essions	

		162210112	
set a target	یحدد هدف	set up a new record	يحقق رقم قاسي جديد
make sacrifices	يقدم تضحيات	break a record يقدم تضحيات	
come third	يحصل على المركز الثالث	قم قياسى beat a record ي	
try a new sport		have contact with	لديه اتصال ب
bring attention to	يجذب الاهتمام ل	be exposed to	یکون معرضا ل
do very well	يبلى بلاء حسنا	win a medal for	يفوز بميدالية في
how well did he do?	إلى أي مدى أدى جيدا؟	tend to	يميل الى
be based in	يكون مقرها ف <i>ي</i>	on a large scale	علي نطاق واسع
be based on	معتمد علي		يجهز – يعد ٺــ
vacancy : vacant job	وظيفة خالية		يشجـــــع
do / take exercises	يؤدي تمارين رياضية	discouragefrom + v.ing	يعوق – يمنع - يثبط

#### Antonyms

الكلمة Word		العكس Antonym	
professional	محترف	amateur	هاو ی
individual	فردى	team	جماعى
strong	قوى	weak	ضعيف
include	يتضمن	exclude	يستثنى
religious	دینی	irreligious	لا دینی
destroy	يدمر	construct	يشيد
fair	عادل	unfair	غير عادل
later	فيما بعد	earlier	مبكرا

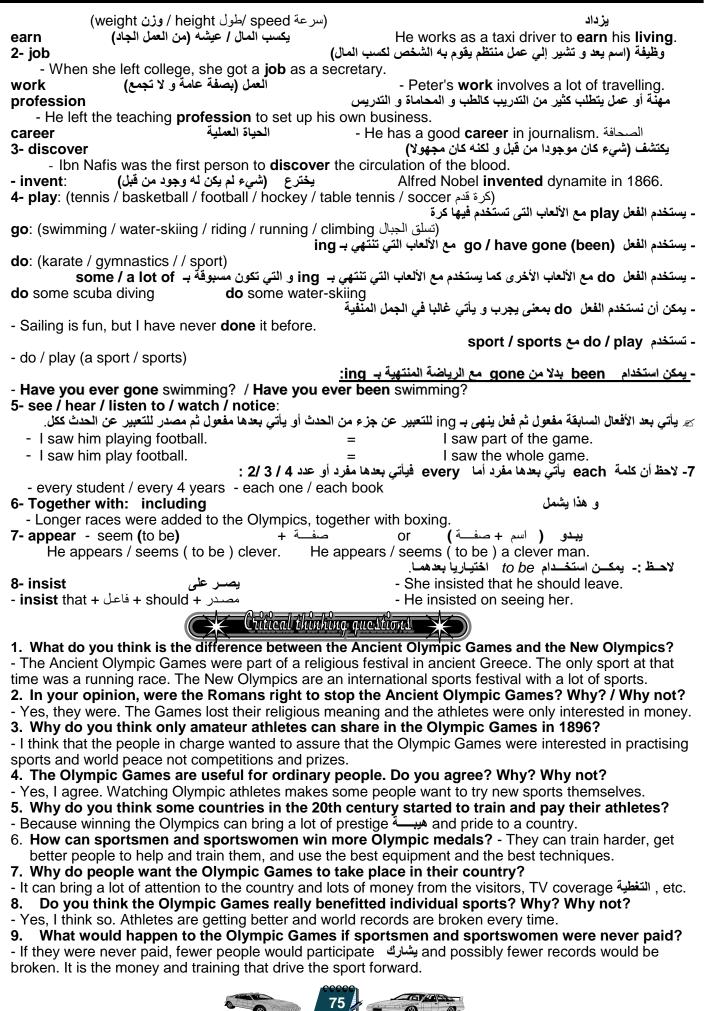
#### Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
compete	ينافس	competition	مسابقة - منافسة	competitive	تنافسي
highlight	يلقي الضوء علي- يُبرِز	highlight	أهم حدث		
benefit	يستفيد - يفيد	benefit	فائدة	beneficial	مفید - نافع
destroy	يدمر	destruction	دمار	destructive	مدمر
discover	يكتشف	discovery	اكتشاف	discovered	مكتشَـــف
encourage	يشجع	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging	مشجع
entertain	يسلي - يستضيف	entertainment	تسليـــة	entertaining	مسلـــي
excel	يتميز - يتفوق	excellence	تفوق - تميز	excellent	متميز - متفوق
celebrate	يحتفــــل بـ	celebration	احتفال	celebrated	مشهــور

🖌 Language Notes 🔺

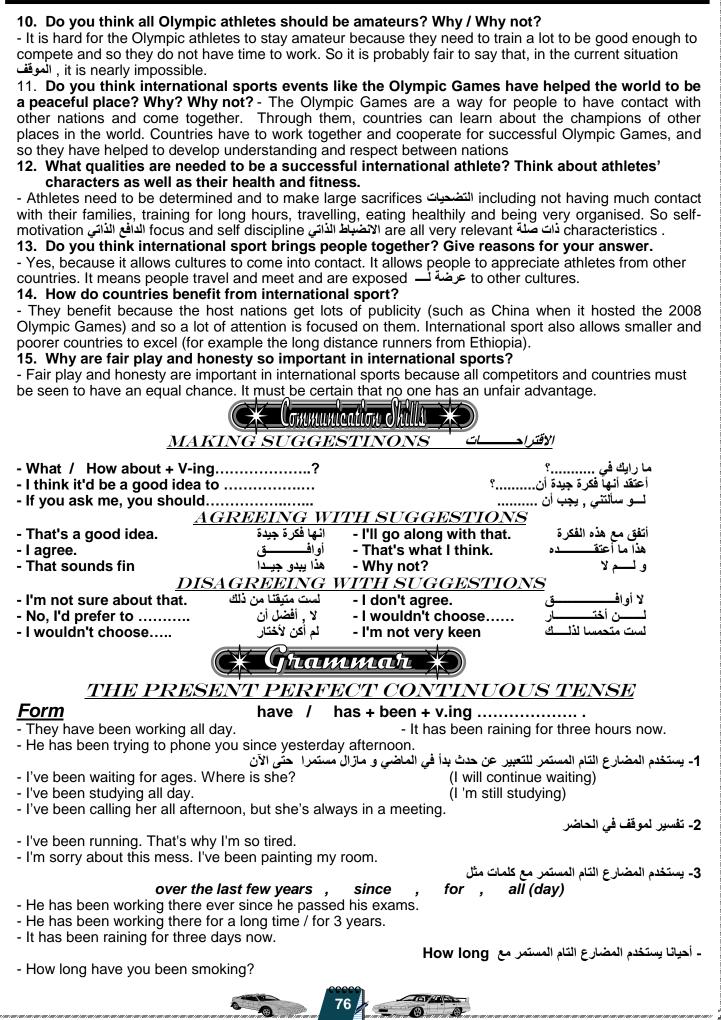
#### Hello English

## First Term



Hello English

First Term



#### Hello English First Term Second Year - ولكن لاحظ استخدام How long ago بمعني When في زمن الماضى البسيط - When did you do the job? - How long ago did you do the job? يستخدم هذا الزمن غالبا مع الأفعال التي تستغرق وقتا طويلا إلى حد ما مثل : teach / learn / rain / cook / sleep / play / run / study / write / read / stay - It has been raining for the past three hours. - نستخدم كل من المضارع التام البسيط و المضارع التام المستمر بنفس المعنى في معظم الجمل - Ali has lived in Tanta for over five years. - Ali has been living in Tanta for over five years. - I have written the report. Here it is - عندما يشير معني الجملة إلي استمـــرار الحدث حتى الآن نستخدم المضارع التام <u>المستمر</u> - Mother has been cooking since noon. Lunch isn't ready yet. (She hasn't finished yet) وقف الآت ال في الم Boss : Welcome to our company, Mona. What's your work experience? Mona : Well, I have worked for two years at the marketing company down the street from here. (This means that Mona does **not** work marketing company down the street any more.) Mona : Well, I have been working at a marketing company down the street from here for two years. (This means that Mona still works at the marketing company down the street.) - إذا ذكرنا عدد مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم المضارع التام البسيط و ليس المضارع التام المستمر - Hala is travelling round Europe at the moment. She began her trip three months ago. She has been travelling for three months. She has visited six countries so far. - I've written three reports this week. - I've done <u>a lot of</u> research on this company... - إذا كان الفعل يعبر عن حالة و ليس نشاط مثل :know / own / be / love / hate / like نستخدم المضارع التآم البسيط و ليس المستمر - I have known him for ten years now. (NOT: have been knowing) - I have owned this washing machine for 5 years now. (NOT: have been owning) - He has been in the army for 5 years now. (NOT: has been being) إذا كان الفعل ينتهى سريعا نستَخدم المضارع التام البسيط و ليس المضارع التام المستمر - My friend is happy because he has joined the army. (NOT: has been joining) - I have started this lesson since Sami arrived. (NOT: has been starting) - إذا كان الفعل مبنى للمجهول نستخدم المضارع التام البسيط و ليس المضارع التام المستمر - I cannot travel to Cairo as my car has been mended since this morning. (NOT: has been being mended) ـ هذاك أيضا فارق بين المضارع التام المستمر و المضارع المسل * يؤكد المضارع المستمر علي آستمرار الحدث في لحظة آلكلام فقطً - I cannot go out with you as I am doing my homework. * يؤكد المضارع التام المستمر على استمرار الحدث منذ فترة في الماضي و حتى الآن - I cannot go out with you as I have been doing my homework since this morning. UNIT 9 (WORKBOOK) THE OLYMPICS 1 Complete the puzzle to find a word. a do an activity with other people b to get or be given something c a medal for being third in an Olympic race d often; every day, every week, every month, etc. e another word for the earth The word in the boxes is ..... 2 Complete with a word or phrase from Exercise1. a I play tennis..... regularly..... at least twice a week. b Most people feel ......when athletes from their country do well in the Olympics. c Did you..... the email that I sent this morning! d The swimmer hoped that he would win the race, but he came third and won the..... medal. e Nobody is faster than him; he is the fastest runner in the ..... 3 Match the words which have the same vowel sound. Check in your dictionary. a daughter 1 ..... dry: b light 2 .. (a) ... fourteen c phone 3 ..... late d rain 4 ..... road

# Hello English



e down	5 where	
f coin	6 cloud	
g bear	7 boy	
Make sentences using the two mat		
-		
•		
c		
e		
f		
g		
1 Complete with the present perfect	t simple or present perfect continuous form	n of the verbs:
a A I have been reading (read,	) that book you lent me and I'm really enjoying	it.
B Yes, I enjoyed it, too. The same a	authorauthor et al. (write) three other no	ovels, but l
(not see) any	of them in the shops.	
<b>b</b> A I can't wait any longer for the bus	. I'm going to walk	
B(you wa	ait) a long time?	
A Yes, I(stand	d) here for nearly two hours.	
<b>c</b> A You look tired. What		
BI(have)	a busy day. I arrived at the shop at seven o'cle	ock this morning
and I(hel	p) customers all day. I(have not	t) even
time for lunch.		
<b>d</b> A What(yet	ou do) since we last met?	
B I <i>(travel)</i> ar	round Europe. I ( <i>visit)</i> France, It	aly and Spain.
2 Ask and answer questions using	the past simple, present perfect or the pres	sent
perfect continuous.		
a How long / you / learn / English?		
How long have you been lea		
	n since I was eight years old.	
b When / you start / learning English?		
d How long / your father / work for / h		already?
3 Correct the grammar mistake in e		
a I have been drinking three cups of t		have drunk
b They've playing squash all morning		
	ersity exams - that's why he looks so happy.	
d My father has been travelling in Asia		
1 Find the words in the puzzle to m	atch the definitions.	
a believing strongly in a religion		
<b>v v</b> , <b>v</b>		
b sports such as running races and ju	Imping	
b sports such as running races and ju c a sport in which two people wearing	Imping	
b sports such as running races and ju c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport	Imping	
b sports such as running races and ju c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right	Imping	·····
b sports such as running races and ju c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual	imping gloves hit each other	
b sports such as running races and ju c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual 9 the most interesting, enjoyable part	imping gloves hit each other of something	·····
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something because</li> </ul>	imping g gloves hit each other of something ause they enjoy it, not for money	·····
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their</li> </ul>	imping g gloves hit each other of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>r meanings.</b>	·····
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of</li> </ul>	Imping g gloves hit each other of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen	·····
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of b take turns</li> </ul>	of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen 2 understand	·····
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of b take turns c take place</li> </ul>	of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen 2 understand 3( <b>a</b> ) look after	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of b take turns c take place d take part</li> </ul>	Imping g gloves hit each other of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen 2 understand 3( <b>a</b> ) look after 4 do something one after the other	
b sports such as running races and ju c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual 9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca 2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of b take turns c take place d take part e take in	of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen 2 understand 3( <b>a</b> ) look after 4 do something one after the other 5 do something together with other	
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of b take turns c take place d take part e take in</li> <li>3 Complete with the correct form or the sport of th</li></ul>	of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen 2 understand 3( <b>a</b> ) look after 4 do something one after the other 5 do something together with other	
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of b take turns c take place d take part e take in</li> <li>3 Complete with the correct form o a In 2016, the Olympic Games too</li> </ul>	of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen 2 understand 3(a) look after 4 do something one after the othe 5 do something together with othe <b>f the take verbs from Exercise 2.</b>	
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of b take turns c take place d take part e take in</li> <li>3 Complete with the correct form o a In 2016, the Olympic Games too</li> </ul>	of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen 2 understand 3( <b>a</b> ) look after 4 do something one after the othe 5 do something together with othe <b>f the <i>take</i> verbs from Exercise 2.</b> <b>ok place</b> in Brazil. 	
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of b take turns c take place d take part e take in</li> <li>3 Complete with the correct form o a In 2016, the Olympic Games too</li> </ul>	of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen 2 understand 3(a) look after 4 do something one after the othe 5 do something together with othe <b>f the take verbs from Exercise 2.</b>	
<ul> <li>b sports such as running races and juic c a sport in which two people wearing d a person who takes part in a sport e what people usually think is right f much more than usual</li> <li>9 the most interesting, enjoyable part h someone who does something beca</li> <li>2 Match these take verbs with their a take care of b take turns c take place d take part e take in</li> <li>3 Complete with the correct form o a In 2016, the Olympic Games too</li> </ul>	of something ause they enjoy it, not for money <b>meanings.</b> 1 happen 2 understand 3( <b>a</b> ) look after 4 do something one after the othe 5 do something together with othe <b>f the <i>take</i> verbs from Exercise 2.</b> <b>ok place</b> in Brazil. 	

## Hello English

First Term

Second Year d In our English class, the students usually..... to answer the teacher's questions. e I couldn't..... in the race because I had broken my leg. f When does the next football World Cup.....? 1 Write what you would say in each of the following situations. a Someone suggests going to the shops this afternoon You agree to go. What do you say? That's a good idea b A school friend suggests going to the beach tomorrow. You don't want to go to the beach, but would like to play chess. What do you say? c You would like to go on a family trip to Alexandria. Make this suggestion to your father. d You and your brother or sister are discussing what to buy your mother for her birthday. Suggest an idea to your brother or sister. Iranslation عند الترجمة من عربي إلي انجليزي - ترجم أولا من عربي إلي عربي لكي تفهم معني الجملة وإذا وقفت أمامك كلمة صعبة عليك أن تبحث في ذهنك عن كلمة قريبة منها وتؤدي نفس المعني تقريبا فمتلاً: () أفضل المنتجات الوطنية لأنها صناعة مصرية:-أفترض انك لا تعرف كلمة المنتجات (Products) يمكنك أن تبحث عن بديل قريب للمعني مثل البضائع ( goods ) أو السلع ( articles ) .... وهكذا ... وافترض انك لا تعرفُ أيضا كلمة الوطنية ( national ) فيمكنك استخدَّام كلمة local وتُعنى المحلّية والمعنى واحد تقريبا ﴿ المنتجات الوطنية ) ( البضائع المحلية) المهم أن تتصرف. أيضا إذا طلب منك أن تترجم هذه الجملة :-*"أنه من الصعب أن يعيش الإنسان بلا عمل"* افترض انك لا تعرف عبارة "أنة من الصعب "It is difficult" فيمكنك أن تقول " It is not easy " والمعني واحد. أيضا إذا طلب منك أن تترجم هذه الجملة: *في الترجمة من اللغة الانجليزية الى العربية :* 1- قد تعترضك كلمة في الفقرة الانجليزية "تستعص عليك ترجمتها "فلا تتوقف عند الكلمة "بل اقرأ الفقرة ككل "حيننذ سوف تخمن معناها مما حولها من سياق الكلام . خذ المثال التالي : - We should insist on buying commodities "made in Egypt "even if we have to pay a little more. 🏵 في مثل هذه الجملة قد تستعص علينا ترجمة كلمة (commodities) إذا توقفنا عندها أما إذا قرانًا الجملة ككل فسوف تخمن معناها (حاجيات -سلع-بضائع-الخ فتكون ترجمة الجملة كما يلي : "يجب أن تتمسك بشراء السلِّع (المصنوعة في مصر) حتى ولو دفعنا فيها ثمنا أكثر قليلا" خذ المثال التالي : - "In the 10th of Ramadan city there are 135 plants now in operation and nearly 20.000 flats." ٤ لو تسرعنا وترجمنا الكلمات منفصلة عن سياق الكلام فسوف تكون ترجمتنا في النهاية هكذا شيء من العبث والهراء :-(في مدينة العاشر من رمضان يوجد 135 نبات "X" في العملية الجراحية "X" حوًّالي 00000 مسطّح "X") ♦ أما اذا أمعنا التفكير فيما تقرأ فسوف تقدم الترجمة الصحيحة التالية :-( في مدينة العاشر من رمضان يوجد 135 مصنع "وحدة صناعية" تعمل حاليا حوالي 20000 شقة سكنية) **Translate into Arabic:** 1) Many people like to collect things like stamps, for example. Some stamp collections are very valuable. Usually the fewer the number of people who have a stamp in their collections, the more valuable that stamp is. 2) Egypt has a strong cultural history. Some of the greatest Arab writers, musicians and craftsmen are Egyptians. In the last century, Taha Hussein, Tawfik Al Hakim and Naguib Mahfouz were probably the best known writers in Arabic. 3) Exercise is a good way to get rid of the stress and frustration of the workplace. Consequently, people who exercise regularly feel better and do not get sick so often. This would benefit the company as a whole. 4) The 20th century will be remembered for its scientific revolution. Our age is the age of the atom, space and revolutionary medical achievements. Therefore, conferences are organized to apply and make use of these achievements. 5) There are different kinds of gardens. Gardens can be made with every plant carefully placed as a part of a man-made design. Gardens can also be made to look as if every flower has sprung

from seeds sown by nature. Public parks are for everyone to enjoy and relax.

Translate into English:

- 1- يجب أن يدرك المعلمون أن الطلاب قدراتهم مختلفة.
  - 2- لابد ان يكون القائد الناجح حاسما و متفاهما.
- 3- أذا لم تتبع قواعد المرور , ستعرض حياتك للخطر.
- 4- أصبحت الألعاب الأولمبية فرصة للتقارب بين الثقافات المختلفة.
  - 5- يحصل صاحب المركز الاول على الميدالية الذهبية

Hello English

#### First Term





circle	دائىسىرة	sports event	حدث رياضي	tolerant of	متسامـــح مع
flag	عَلْــم - راية	disability	اعاقية	tolerance	التسامح
internationals	مسابقات دولية	compete	ينافىس	accept	يقبسل
definitely	تحديدا	•	مسابقـــة	difference	اختلاف
weight lifting	رفع الاثقال	competitor	متثافس	fight	يقاتل - يحارب
high jumping	الوثب العالي	blind	أعمـــي	group	مجموعــة
long jumping	الوثب الطويل	blindness	العَمـــي	serious	جاد - خطیر
arhletics	العاب القوي	thanks to	بفضــل	social	اجتماعــي
score	يسجل - يحرز	injury	اصابــــة	close to	قريب من
scores	نتائج المباريات	skill	مهـــارة	noisy	مزعج - صاخب
point	نقط_ة	benefit	يفيد - فائدة	neighbours	جيران
World Cup	كأس العالم	physical	بدنـــي	responsibility	مسئوليــة
absolutely	حتما - تماما	optimistic	متفائل	peaceful	سلمي - مسالم
Pan Arab Games	دورة الألعاب العربية	optimism	التفاؤل	religion	ديانـــة
argue	يجادل	arrange	يرتـــب	loss	فقد - خسارة
argument	جــدال	similar	متشابـــه	top students	أوائل الطلبة
strange : odd	غريب	full life	حياة كاملــــة	fair	عسادل
fortunately	لحسن الحظ	absolutely	قطعا - حتما	unfair	غير عادل
involve	يتضمن	amazing	مدھـــش	fans	جماهیــر
disagreement	خـــلاف	achievement	انجــاز	support	يشجع
ambition	طموح	normally	بشكل طبيعي	corporate	متحد - مشترِك
lead to	يؤدي الي	common	شائىع	elaborate	يفسر - يطــور
law	قانون	treatment	معاملية	normally	بشكل طبيعي
underwater swim	الألعاب الاولمبيـــة للمعوقين paralympic Games سباحة تحت الماء underwater swimming				
Definitions					

#### Definitions

argue	- to have an angry disagreement	يجادل
peacefully	- describes doing something in a way that doesn't involve violence.	بطريقة سلمية
responsibilty	- being in charge of something or someone.	مسئولية
citizen	- someone who legally belongs to a country.	مواطــــن
tolerance	- the ability to be patient with people and ideas that you disagree with	التسامح
serious	- bad or dangerous enough to make youworried.	جاد - خطیر
treat	- to behave towards someone in a particular way.	يعامل

Chitical thinking questions

#### 1. What is a disability?

- It is an illness that prevents the person from doing the things other people do normally.

2. What problems can people have if they have a disability?

- They may not speak normally or can't walk or run as people can. They can't see or hear well.

3. What do you know about the Paralympic Games?

- The Paralympic Games are the second biggest sports event in the world, after the Olympic Games. The first Paralympic Games was arranged only for athletes with disabilities. The completion has been taking place every four years ever since. The first Paralympic Games had athletes from 21 countries in nine sports events.

#### 4. In what ways has the Paralympic Games changed since the first competition?

- The first Paralympic Games had athletes from 21 countries in nine sports events. Today athletes from more than 160 different countries play in more than 20 different sports.

5. Who is to be thanked for starting the Paralympic Games?

#### Second Year Hello English First Term - The start of the event was thanks to the work of a German doctor called Dr Guttman 6. In what ways are you tolerant of other members of your family? - I can be tolerant about choosing a common TV programme, agreeing to do things even if I am busy and be willing to give much of my time for them. 7. Is it easy or difficult to be tolerant of your neighbours? Why? - I think it is easy. They are people who lived close to you for a long time and whom you know quite well. 8. What kind of social problems do you think there can be if people are intolerant? - People may have arguing, unfair treatment, loss of jobs and safety and even fighting. 9. What different ideas and habits do you think tourists might have? - I think they might have ideas and habits about religion, clothes and food that are different from ours. 10. What examples of intolerance have you come across? Think about individuals and groups. - Sometimes, slow learners can treat top and clever students unfairly. Another example is the fans who support a football team treat the fans of other teams as if they were enemies. 11. What can be done to prevent intolerance? - We can teach people that tolerance is important and that we should never treat people unfairly. **REVIEW C** (WORKBOOK) 1) Finish the following dialogue: Adel is preparing to go to the sports club. Adel : I'm playing speed-ball for the first time this afternoon. Rami : That's great! Are you ready? : I'm not sure. 1)..... Adel Rami : I think it'd be a good idea to take some balls and a racket. : 2)..... I think there is only one ball in speed-ball, and that is already there. Adel 3)..... Rami : You can run better in short trousers. : 4) ..... Ok. I'll wear shorts. Adel Rami : I want to keep fit like you. What would you suggest I do? Adel : 5)..... 2) Write what you would say in each of the following situations: a. A friend suggests going to the beach today. You like this idea. b. A friend says that the New Restaurant is the best in the area. You don't think that it is very good. c. Your teacher asks you what makes a good leader. You think that it is important to be tolerant and honest. d. You are very tall but you are not sure which sport to play. Ask a friend. 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Nahla is a nurse and has worked all night. Now she feels.....exhausted. b) quite c) completely a) very d) little 2. When the boys broke the window with their football, the man was absolutely..... a) excellent b) angry c) delighted d) furious 3. Tenerife is an island in.....Atlantic Ocean. a) the b) an c) a d) some 4. There is.....amazing new house on the beach. a) the b) an c) a d) some 5. Hoda.....revising all day today because she has an exam tomorrow. b) has been d) was being a) has c) did 6. Randa......squash for ten years. That's why she's very good at it. b) was playing c) has played a) plays d) did play 7. Tamer is revising. Don't talk or you will......him. a) accept b) adapt c) bear d) distract 8. The.....of a newspaper decides what news to put in it. b) emperor a) editor c) exhibition d) explorer 9. Some children can be.....and always tease their younger brothers and sisters. a) criminal b) dangerous c) cruel d) dizzy 10. The road.....here, so should we go left or right? a) shows b) splits c) smokes d) solves 11. What time does the netball game take.....this evening? a) place b) part c) in d) off 12. I think that the third goal was the.....of the game. It was great. b) highlight c) high a) light d) hero 13. No sooner had Ali completed his university......he joined the army.

## Hello English

#### First Term

a) when	b) than	c) then	d) after		
14. lt	ever rains in Egypt in the	summer.			
a) hard	b) hardy	c) hardly	d) harden		
15. Some old people are alwaysand think something bad is going to happen.					
a) honest	b) brave	c) pessimistic	d) understanding		
16. The school team won the match because the players couldwith each other well.					
a) operate	b) cooperate	c) corporate	d) elaborate		
4) Find and cor	rect the mistakes in the	following sentences:			
1. Combination	is important to work in a te	eam.	()		
<ol><li>He was drivin</li></ol>	()				
<ol><li>Ahmed is pes</li></ol>	()				
4. He has been writing two reports since he started three hours ago. (					
5. Ali was very exhausted when he came home after the race.					
6. After he read	the paper, he had gone to	his office.	()		

#### 5) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People have been playing sports in Egypt for thousands of years. There are ancient Egyptian pictures that show people boxing, weight lifting, swimming and doing athletics. They also show boat races. There were team sports, too, and the players used balls that were made from papyrus and leather. We also know about the sports from ancient texts. We know that the rules which we use today have been followed since ancient times. The ancient Egyptians had referees to check that the sports were played correctly and there were uniforms and sports equipment for the competitors. Pharaohs and important people used to watch the sports with many other spectators. Losers were congratulated for taking part and there were awards and prizes for the winners. They were given something like today's medals, with different colours showing if they were first, second or third.

- 1. How do we know about ancient Egyptian sports?
- 2. Who used to watch these sports?
- 3. Why do you think that the rules we use today are not very different from those in ancient times?
- 4. Do you think that people will always play the sports in the article? Why? Why not?
- 5. What do you think the word congratulated means?
- a. given money b. punished c. given kind words d. not allowed to play again
- 6. What does the underlined word 'they' refer to?
- a. competitors b. athletes c. ancient pictures d. boats

#### 6) Answer only THREE (3) of the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think teenagers must improve their communication skills with people?
- 2. Why do you think that the boys in Lord of the Flies were often cruel to each other?
- 3. Was it a good idea for Jack to light a fire in Lord of the Flies? Why? Why not?
- 4. Why do you think sportsmen and sportswomen regard taking part in the Olympics as the highlight of their career?
- 5. What benefit do you think can ordinary people have by watching the Olympic Games?
- 7) Answer the following questions:
- 1. What did Gulliver do to the boats in Blefuscu's harbour?
- 2. Why do you think that Gulliver did not want to help the King attack Blefescu?
- 3. Why did some of the King's advisers want to punish Gulliver?
- 4. Do you think that some of the people of Lilliput are very cruel? Why \ Why not?
- 5. Why did an important officer from the navy become angry with Gulliver?

"I thanked him for warning me and thought of my options, I could easily fight the King and his men, if I threw stones at the city, I could quickly destroy it. But I remembered the ordinary people who lived there and also the fact that the King had been kind to me when I first arrived. So I made a different plan."

- 6. What did the man warn Gulliver about? 7. Why did Gulliver think about fighting the King?
- 8. What was the different plan that Gulliver made?

#### 8) Write an e-mail of (100) words on ONE (1) of the following:

a. Write to a cousin Sami/Sara about how you can become a better teenager.

b. Write to your English friend Oliver\ Olivia about a sport that you think they should play. Say why.

#### 9) a. Translate into Arabic:

- 1. I think it would be a good idea to have Hassan as our leader.
- 2. Hamdi feels absolutely after the tennis match.
- b) Translate one sentence only into English

1- لقد لعبنا الإسكواش بإنتظام فى الأسبوعين الماضيين.

2- إنها فكرة جيدة دائما ان نتعاون مع الآخرين.



## Hello English

#### First Term

Enjoying Work

#### Tape scripts

## Unit One

Woman1:

I enjoy my work. The company trains us well and gives us a smart uniform to wear. It is very comfortable working in a modern building with air conditioning. People come here from all over the world- most of them don't speak Arabic, so I use my English a lot. It is important that I 'm friendly and efficient – then the customer will often use the company again.

#### Man :

It is a hard job – working outside where it is hot with noisy machines around you all the time. But I am proud to be helping to build a modern country. Our roads , bridges and dams will help to make Egypt richer , and that will be good for our children and our grandchildren.

#### Woman 2 :

My work is very exciting. Since I started the job two years ago, I have met important people from all over the world. A trade delegation from Europe arrived in Egypt two weeks ago, so last week I was reporting on that story almost every day. I even met leaders of France and Germany. My report was headline news in our paper at the weekend. Yesterday, I was interviewing business leaders in Cairo. *Woman 3*:

I have wanted to do this kind of work since I saw my first computer at school. In my opinion, computers are fantastic and I've worked and played with them ever since that day at school.. Now I work for a well-known Egyptian company that writes computer programmes for important national and international companies. At the moment, I am doing a research on a computer programme for an Australian company.

Reading	Professor Magdi Yacoub	<u>nssssn</u>
Ductoccu Mean		a use have in Faunt in Dellais in 1005

Professor Magdi Yacoub is a world-famous heart surgeon. He was born in Egypt in Belbis in 1935, the son of a surgeon who worked in different places around the country. The family had to move every few years, so Yacoub learned to adapt to living in different places and enjoyed meeting different people.

When his aunt died because of a heart problem, Yacoub decided to become a heart surgeon. He studied medicine at Cairo University and became a doctor in 1957. In the 1960s, he taught at Chicago University in the United States and worked with many of the world's best heart surgeons.

Now Yacoub had the qualifications and experience to do great things. In 1973, he became a heart surgeon at Harefield Hospital in England. While he was there, Harefield became the most important transplant centre in the country.

In the early 1980s, he was part of the team which did the first British heart transplant operation. At this time, Yacoub travelled thousands of kilometres in small planes to find healthy hearts for transplants.

Yacoub became Professor of Heart Surgery at London University in 1986. Although he retired as a surgeon in 2001, Yacoub continued to research new treatments. He is now head of the Magdy Yacoub Heart Foundation, which is one of the largest charity organizations in Egypt.

In 2009, Yacoub's foundation opened The Aswan Heart Centre Project (AHC). This meant that many Egyptian patients with heart problems, including small babies, could have heart operations free of charge.

# Unit Treo

#### The Iron Woman

(1) Ted Hughes is a British Writer . A lot of people think that Ted Hughes was the best English poet of the twentieth century . Not many people know that he also wrote wonderful books for children .The most famous of these is The Iron Man which was written in 1968 and was later made into a film . The Iron Woman was written many years later , in 1993.

(2) In The Iron Woman, the Iron Man appears again and helps the Iron Woman to save the earth from the dangers of pollution. Ted Hughes was born in 1930 in Yorkshire, which is in the north of England. During his childhood he spent a lot of time in the countryside and was interested in animals and birds. He also loved writing. He started writing poems when he was at school.

(3) After university, Hughes had a lot of different jobs. He worked as a gardener, a teacher and in a zoo, where he learned a lot about animals .He started to work for a magazine .Hughes met his wife, who also worked for a magazine, at this time, his wife, whose name was Sylvia Plash, was a famous American poet. It was after their first child, Frieda, was born that Hughes's first book of poems



#### Hello English

#### First Term

for children was published . It came out in 1961 and was called Meet My Folks .

(4) The poems that were in the book describe each member of the family in an amazing way. Hughes enjoyed reading his poems to his children. One of them is a story about a dragon that wants to visit the Queen of England !. Hughes also wrote several plays for children , and some of them are now taught in English schools . The books which people liked most were often about nature. Ted Hughes was also Britain's poet laureate from 1984 until his death in 1998. This was the time when he wrote special poems to celebrate important national events for the queen.

Reading	The Iron Woman	

Lucy First saw the Iron Woman as she was climbing out of a dirty marsh .The Iron Woman was enormous, with bright red eyes. She was as big as Lucy's house. Lucy was terrified and quickly ran home. Later, Lucy woke up from a dream and found that the Iron Woman had come to ask for her help. She wanted Lucy to clean the mud from her. Lucy did this .The Iron Woman told Lucy why she had come .She wanted to destroy factory by the river.

She thought that if she killed all the workers in the factory, she would save the planet .The workers were throwing toxic waste into the river. This was killing all the fish in the water . Lucy asked her not to destroy the factory, where Lucy's father worked, but the Iron Woman said that she must . She walked off into the night.

Lucy remembered reading about the Iron Man in a newspaper, and a boy called Hogarth who was his friend . She wrote to Hogarth and asked him to bring the Iron Man . Perhaps together they would be able to protect the factory and also stop it polluting the river .

The next day, Lucy met Hogarth and the Iron Man next to the factory .At that moment, The Iron Woman arrived . She was ready to destroy the factory . Hogarth stopped the Iron Woman . He said that the Iron Man had a plan. The Iron Man gave the Iron Woman special powers so that she was able to turn the factory workers into fish! they all had to live in the river they had poisoned ! The workers felt the pain that the fish felt in this poisoned river , and suddenly understood terrible damage they had caused . The Iron Woman turned them back into people after they promised never to pollute the earth again .However , the men were so frightened by this experience , that all of them now had white hair . The river became clean once again , but the men's hair didn't change and remained white forever .

#### Unit Three

#### Water and Food Safety

**Reem** : Did you read this report in the newspaper, Nehal . it is about a girl called Maya who was very ill.

**Nihal** : Oh dear ! What happened?

**Reem** : It is believed that that she became ill after she washed some vegetables , She lives on a farm near the Nile and she used water from the river to wash them . the water was not clean.

Nihal : What happened to the girl?

**Reem** : She was taken to hospital , she nearly died , but now she is better , however she wants to warn people about the dangers of water from the Nile

Nihal : What does she want us to know?

**Reem** : She did a school project about pollution in the Nile and she sent it to the newspaper . this is what her report says : It is thought that waste which is put into the river by factories is often so poisonous that it kills the fish . Sometimes the pollution is put in the river deliberately and sometimes through carelessness . Maya says that you must never wash food using water that may be filled with toxic chemicals .

**Nihal** : That is very sad . The water from the Nile is used to make the soil fertile . farmers liked the Nile floods because the soil helped their vegetables to grow.

**Reem** : That's true her report says that we need water for farms , for industry and for drinking . to get enough water we have to use water from the Nile .The problem is that each year there are more and more people who need more and more water. Now, it is said that in Egypt about 38 million people drink polluted water. It is believed that ten thousand people become very ill every year as a result . **Nihal** : What can we do about the problem?

**Reem** : I hope that the Nile's water will be managed better in the future so it won't be so polluted , but the most important thing is that we should all be taught about the dangers that exist today . Never drink dirty water from the Nile . and be careful not to wash fruit or vegetables using dirty water as well .

Nihal : That's good advice , thanks Reem

# Hello English

First Term

Reading	Know what you eat		
When you There are new to Labels on the for labels should sate eaten by. Owned later than expiry The food so vegetables such that they may to germs? You must cheese, so mate	buy food from a shop , it is not always easy to know food safety organizations whose aim is to make all t ood may have a list of ingredients , so you know if ay when the food was manufactured and give an exp ay of shops that sell food that is later than its expiry of date or it might make you very ill. safety organizations cannot check all the food that is as potatoes and tomatoes , you might not know if the be bad for you . Was your bread baked in a place be very careful with meat and cheese . you sho ake sure that they have not been in the shop for too also be covered when it is taken to the shops , so the	the food that you buy safe to eat. they are natural or artificial . the biry date saying when it should be date can be fined. Never eat food is sold . When you buy fruit and they were grown using chemicals that was clean, or was it full of buld always buy fresh meat and o long unless they are kept cool	
food being both	buy food from a reliable shop or market, where you in tasty and healthy. You must also be careful wheat is raw or not properly cooked can make you very il	en you by cooked food from the	
A: Let's do this	quiz. It's about people's jobs. Can you tell me the job		
B: Hm. Do they A: Yes, they do.	e who often save lives are always good with their har work in a hospital?	nds	
meet a lot of pe B: Do these peo	e. Number two: My cousin does this job which is very ople. ople work in a school?	/ exciting. People who do this job	
B: Is that person A: Yes, he is. B: Ah! Is he a jo			
B: Do these peo A: No, they don B: Do they work	in an office?	dod at maths.	
A: Yes, they do. B: Are they acco	ountants?	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
outside.	A: Yes, they are. Number four :This is a job which people sometimes do in an office and sometimes outside.		
A: Yes, You do.	<ul><li>B: Hm. Do you need to be intelligent to do this job?</li><li>A: Yes, You do. People who do this job are usually good at maths but they are also good at drawing.</li></ul>		
A: Yes, they are	B: Are they engineers? A: Yes, they are. The last one: These people whose job is very physical sometimes work outside.		
B: Do they work A: No, they don			
	d with their hands?		
B:Are they build	lers?		
A: Yes, they are <b>Reading</b>	Louis Pasteur, 1822–1895, Scientist		
Louis Pasteur said that Louis and his life char the subject and It is believed the Chemistry at the	was a famous scientist, who was born in 1822 into did not do very well when he first went to school. I nged when he had a new chemistry teacher. From t he did very well in his exams easily. After school, he hat this was a time he did a lot of research. Then, i ne University of Lille in the north of France. Part their problems. For example, he showed a food	o an ordinary French family. It is However, he was very intelligent that time, he was very excited by went to study in Paris. n 1854, he became Professor of of his work there was to help	

85

#### Second Year Hello English

First Term

could be killed by boiling and cooling it again. This made the milk which could carry diseases, safe to drink. He also showed that people could catch diseases from other people who carried germs. He also published work which explained how our bodies might be infected in three different ways: through our skin and through the food we eat. Later, he discovered ways of stopping diseases from passing from person to person.

In 1888, he started a special school for the study of diseases. The school took its name from his surname, it was called the Pasteur Institute. Pasteur died in 1895, at the age of 72. It is thought that his discoveries help us all to live healthier life.

Reading	Food Safety	
	even a clean kitchen usually has 10,000 times m come from food. So how can we avoid becoming	
	. always wash your hands with hot water and soa	

is best to wash fruit and vegetables, too, but don't use soapy water or dirty water. Always use clean water. Never chop vegetables on the same chopping board that you use for raw meat. Use a different

board, because raw meat often has a lot of germs on it. When you buy raw meat or fish, keep it in a bag at the bottom of the fridge or freezer, where it cannot touch or drip on the other food. Before you cook chicken, you should always wash raw meat in water and vinegar so that you don't spread germs. cook meat at the correct temperature because the meat that is not well cooked can make you very ill. You should wait for cooked food to cool before you put it in the fridge. If you put hot food in the fridge, it can help the germs to multiply.

A fridge should always be below 5C, but don't keep food past its 'best before' date even in the fridge. Finally, clean all the areas where you have prepared the food. Try to use a new clean cloth or wash your cloth very well: thousands of germs can live in old or dirty cloth. Follow this advice and you will not have health problems in the kitchen.

#### Unit four

School for all

Interviewer : In today's programme, we are going to learn about learning. With us is a professor from Cairo university : Dr Farida. She has just read a book about people's intelligence. do you want to talk to us about the book doctor?

Interviewer : Wasn't it written in 1980s?

: Yes, it was, but the book is still very important for us today. We usually call a person Dr. Farida intelligent when they study hard and pass their exams, but the professor understood that people do not all learn in the same way.

**Interviewer** : Did he think that people were intelligent in different ways?

: Yes, he did. He said that people could be intelligent in eight different ways. Dr. Farida

**Interviewer** : Aren't people intelligent if they can read and write well?

Dr. Farida : Yes they are. However, some people have problems reading and writing. This does not mean they aren't intelligent. For example, they might be intelligent because they are good at numbers. We are all different. Another kind of person is intelligent because they are good at understanding visual things such as maps and pictures. And another is intelligent because they are good at understanding sounds and music.

**Interviewer** : Hm! Can you tell us the other four ways that people are intelligent?

: Yes, I can. Some people are intelligent because they understand plants, animals and Dr. Farida the weather. Some are intelligent because they can use their body to do things. For example, surgeons. Others can understand people and how they're feeling. And finally, Some people are intelligent because they can understand their own abilities

**Interviewer** : Should we teach everyone in a different way then?

: That would be very difficult. However, it's important for students and teachers to Dr. Farida remember that we are not all the same. People all learn in a different way.

: Thank you professor. That was very interesting. Will you talk to us again or in another Interviewer prgramme?

Dr. Farida : Yes I will.

Interviewer : Thank you.

Reading	Problems with learning	

School is really important for all children. However, Children do not all develop or learn in the same way and many students have to overcome problems. What is easy for a student might be a triumph for others.



#### Hello English

#### First Term

About ten percent of people in Egypt have something called dyslexia. People with dyslexia find it difficult to read. In the past, people used to think that students with dyslexia were lazy and didn't want to learn. Other people thought they were not intelligent .

Actually, people with dyslexia are usually intelligent in other ways. For example, they are often very good at vocational subjects such as fixing or making things. Some very famous people had or have dyslexia including Albert Einstein and the film maker Steven Spielberg. Today, teachers can often help people with dyslexia to be very successful.

Another common problem is being colour-blind. People who are colour-blind cannot see colours in the way that most people do. This can make it very difficult for them to read maps and traffic signs. It can also be very difficult to prepare food. For example, they cannot always see when meat is cooked.

Of course colour-blind people can be very intelligent. In fact, the first person to study being colourblind was an Englishman called John Dalton, who was born in 1794. He realised he was colour-blind when people laughed at him for wearing strange-coloured clothes. Although he couldn't tell the difference between blue, pink and other colours, he became a teacher and a brilliant scientist.

People are all different and have different problems in their lives. In truth, everyone has the potential to do amazing things if they work hard to overcome their problems, and if they are given the right help and support.

#### Unit Five Flowers for Algernon

**Presenter** : In today's programme, we are talking about the author Daniel Keyes who wrote the story : flowers for Algernon. With me today is professor Higgins from Manchester university. So professor, what can you tell us about Daniel Keyes as a boy?

**Higgins** : Daniel Keyes was born in New York in 1927. As a boy, he used to work in a bakery from four until seven in the morning before he went to school. You notice that the main character in Flowers for Algernon also works in a bakery.

**Presenter** : Hmm! That's interesting. What did he do when he finished school?

**Higgins** : After school, he spent some time in the navy and then studied psychology at university. Many of his novels are also about psychology. For example, flowers for Algernon asks the question: How does your intelligence affect your character? And how people treat you?

**Presenter** : Did he use to write novels at university?

**Higgins** : No, he didn't. After university he taught English at a secondary school. He also taught students who found it very difficult to read. This was another experience he used in Flowers for Algernon. The main character also goes to a school because he cannot read

**Presenter** : So, When did he start writing stories?

**Higgins** : While he was a teacher. he also used to write in his spare time. Flowers for Algernon was published as a short story in a magazine in 1959. He later wrote it as a complete novel in 1960. **Presenter** : Was it successful?

**Higgins** : It was very successful. It was also made into a film called Charlie in 1968. The story also became a television film and a play.

**Presenter** : Did he write any other novels?

**Higgins** : Yes, he did. Eight of his books were published, but none of them was as successful as Flowers for Algernon. When he was younger, he also used to write for comics, but he didn't use to use his name in the comics, he called himself Kris Daniels. He died in 1014, aged 86

**Presenter** : Thank you professor

Reading		Flowers for Algernon		0 <b>\$\$\$</b> \$
Charlie Gordon	was 32 an	d worked in a bakerv in New	York. The	e manager promoted him because

he was clever. Charlie had found out how to increase the amount of bread that the bakery produced. Charlie had worked at the bakery for a long time. When he first started there, the oyjer workers always talked to him, but now they didn't. Why was this? A few weeks earlier, Charlie had been very different. The workers used to tease him because they knew he wasn't clever. He used to sweep the floor and do the jobs that nobody else wanted to do. People had always laughed at Charlie because they thought that he was a fool., but he didn't use to realise that they were often cruel to him. Now. However, he understood what they said to him. Why had he changed?

Charlie had always wanted to be clever. A few months before, Charlie had started to go to a special school for adults after work. One day, the teacher at the school told him about Dr Strauss and professor Nemur. The teacher said that they could help him learn even more.



Unit Six

#### Hello English

First Term

The next day, Charlie visited Dr Strauss professor Nemur. They said they wanted to use him in the experiment to become clever.

They took Charlie to a laboratory where scientists asked him to find the way through the maze. it was too difficult for Charlie. The scientists then showed him a mouse called Algernon. They put Algernon in the maze and the mouse ran through it in just a few seconds. Dr Strauss said that Algernon used to be a normal mouse. Then they did an operation on it and it became very clever. they wanted to do the same operation on Charlie. He agreed.

After the operation, Charlie slowly became more and more intelligent. Dr Strauss and professor Nemur were delighted with his progress. They took him to a meeting with other scientists in a different city, but Charlie now understood more about science than they did. He was angry with the men. He realized that they were treating him like a laboratory animal, so he took the Algernon from its cage and returned to New York.

At home, Charlie started to study Algernon carefully. He realised that the mouse wasn't clever any more. It had become a normal mouse again. Would the same thing happen to him?

That's amazing Part (1) **Leila :** Hi, Abeer . Would you like to do this magazine guiz with me? Abeer : Yes, what is the subject? **Leila** : It is called " the highest, deepest and oldest." It is about the natural world. Abeer : Interesting ! let's start. **Leila** : Ok. First guestion : where is the deepest part of all the oceans? Abeer : Hmm – that is difficult. Do you know? Leila : I think it is in the Pacific Ocean, but I am not sure. Abeer : Does it tell you the answer? **Leila** : No, you have to phone a special number to hear the answers. Abeer : Next question? Leila : This has three parts. First, which is the highest mountain in the world? I think Everest or Kilimaniaro. **Abeer :** Everest is higher than Kilimanjaro! Leila : I agree. Part two : How far above sea level is it? **Abeer :** About nine thousand metres maybe? Leila : Hmm- Everest is not as high as that. It is about seven and a half thousand. Ok, third part: who was the first Egyptian to reach the summit of this mountain in 2007? Abeer : I know that ! if the mountain is Everest , it was definitely Omar Samara. Leila : Yes, it was amazing . We read all news stories about him in history. Abeer: Yes, for me his climb was the most important sporting event of 2007. Leila : Ok. Next question . Where is the oldest tree in the world and how old is it? Abeer : I think it is about five hundred years old, but I am not sure where is it. Do you know? Leila : It is older than that- I think it is about two thousand years old. I have an idea it is in Canada. Abeer : Let's phone up for the answers. Leila : Ok. Part (2) This is guiz line. Here are the answers to "The highest, deepest and oldest" guiz. **Question one :** Challenger Deep is the deepest part of the oceans- it is part of the Mariana Trench in the Pacific. It is over eleven kilometres deep. Question two :part one : Everest is the world's highest mountain. Part two : Everest is eight thousand, eight hundred and fifty metres above sea level. part three : The Egyptian climber who reached the summit of Everest in 2007 was Omar Samara. And finally, The oldest tree in the world is nearly ten thousand years old . It is in Sweden . Reading Why do they do it? A question which people often ask mountaineers is " Why do you climb mountains?" The most common answer is " Because they are there." But this doesn't tell us the real reasons why people choose this exciting hobby. Professional mountaineers climb for money, but for many others, climbing a great mountain is a lifelong ambition . For example , Omar Samara, the Egyptian who reached the summit of Everest in 2007, says that he had dreamed of climbing mountains since he was a toddler.

## Hello English

#### First Term

He even had photos of Everest on his bedroom walls. But Omar doesn't just climb for himself . He always takes an Egyptian flag with him and leaves it on the mountains.

Some mountaineers say that their hobby is no different from other hobbies, but most people do not understand this because the hobby is so dangerous. Between 1922 and 2006, Everest was climbed by about 3,000 people, but more than 200 of these climbers lost their lives. So perhaps we should ask a slightly different question : " why do people climb dangerous mountains ? " Many mountaineers say the answer is simple : most people want to conquer something during their life. A dangerous mountain is a challenge ; when someone has climbed it, they have reached their goal and they feel fantastic.

The Italian climber Reinhold Messner was the first mountaineer in the world to climb the 14 mountains which are over 8,000 metres high. What is even more amazing is that he was the first man to reach the summit of Everest without the use of oxygen cylinders !

#### Revision B

#### Let's stop the bullies

Presenter : In today's natural science program we're looking at the subject of lightning. I don't know about you but I've changed my opinion about lightning over the years as a child. I didn't use to like storms. In fact, I used to in my bedroom. Now that I'm older I find lightning amazing and I enjoy watching it. Our speaker today is Professor Bolt an expert on extreme weather who has spent many years studying storms. Professor Bolt everyone knows that lightning is electricity flying through the sky but what causes it.

Professor Bolt: That's a very good question because scientists still do not know exactly what causes lightning. It happens when storm clouds fill with electricity, which is then attracted to the earth. Lightning is very powerful In fact. it's one of the most powerful things in nature. Like the electricity in your house, it can be very dangerous. Not many people are hit by lightning but when it happens, they can be killed. People are quite right to be frightened.

Presenter : I've seen photographs of trees that have been destroyed by lightning. And they look as though they've been burned. Have they been burned?

Professor Bolt: Yes, they have. That's exactly what has happened. Lightning can be up to nine thousand degrees centigrade that's much hotter than the sun. It's thought that lightning contains enough electricity for 30000 homes. And amazingly it travels at ninety nine thousand kilometers a second.

Presenter : Fab. Really is incredible. So, it isn't surprising that people say lightning is frightening.

Professor Bolt : Not at all. As a scientist I find it very interesting and very beautiful especially at night when you see lightning in the sky. But people are right to be careful in a storm because of the damage that can be caused by a lightning storm.

Presenter : Professor Bolt thank you for your time this afternoon. That was most interesting.

	Reading	Zed Al Refai	同会会会会同
$\cap$	of the world's	graataat alimbara is the Kuuvaiti Zad Al Datai In 20	202 he herema the first A

One of the world's greatest climbers is the Kuwaiti, Zed Al Refai. In 2003, he became the first Arab mountaineer to successfully climb Mount Everest. He has now climbed the summits of seven of the highest mountains around the world.

There are fantastic achievements, but Zed Al Refai now has a new ambition. He wants to make people realize how important it is to look after nature. He has travelled to many places around the world, and he has seen the damage that people can do to the environment. He wants everyone to save water, recycle what they can and not waste energy. He believes that we can all help to protect nature if we try.

Zed Al Refai, used to live in the USA and spent his holidays walking in the mountains. He believes that to climb a mountain, you have to have the right motivation, so that you really want to succeed. You also need to be able to keep your head when things become difficult. It is always a challenge to climb a mountain. You never know what might happen next: there are dangers from the sun and from ice and, of course, from falling.

Today, Zed Al Refai also helps young people to become mountaineers. He believes that the sport will be more popular in the future because it helps people to stay fit and healthy. He loves watching young people going on their first climb, and coming back with new skills and as stronger people.

Reading	Let's stop the bullies	口会会会会口
Many countries sti	ll have a king. For example Spain, Thailand and	Saudi Arabia. Britain has a
queen, Queen Elizabeth the Second. In some countries, these hereditary leaders are heads of state		
but no longer have	real power. In Britain, for example, kings and quee	ens lost power over 300 years
ago. In modern der	nocracy, it is the politicians who are elected by the	people who have the power,

## Hello English

First Term

and the king or queen only has a ceremonial position. The governments of these countries have a prime minister as their political leader.

However, many of the world's countries today have a president as their leader. Most of these presidents are men or women who are democratically elected and cannot pass the position to their son or daughter when they die. Some countries' presidents are very powerful, while others are mainly ceremonial leaders who have little real power.

A bully is someone who teases or hurts other people to frighten them. A bully often bullies because they think that someone looks or behaves differently to other people. For example, Charlie in Flowers for Algernon was bullied at the bakery because people thought that he was not very clever. Children with dyslexia used to be bullied because people thought they were lazy.

A bully often bullies other people to impress their friends or to prove that they are m re

powerful or stronger than the person who they are bullying.

Experts say that the best way to stop someone bullying you is to show that you are not frightened of them.. Try to walk away when they bother you. Tell an adult what the bully is doing. Then try to avoid the bully and stay near your friends, teacher or other adults. You help someone if you think that a bully is being cruel to them. Tell an adult that they are having problems. Talk to them and sit with them if they are on their own. Ask them to joinyou in activities or games.

#### Unit Seven

Cooperation and tolerance

Ali : They're starting lots of sports at our sports centre soon. I can't decide what to try. Which sport do you think I should choose?

**Omar** : They're all really exciting sports, but it depends on why you want to do sport.

Ali : What do you mean?

**Omar** : Well, do you want to keep fit, or to prove how good you are at something, or just to meet other people?

Ali : I don't really know – it's a combination of all three, but the main reason is because I want to do something with other people of my own age.

**Omar** : OK, the answer is quite easy, isn't it?

Ali : Is it?

**Omar** : Yes, the sports like squash are individual sports – you have to beat the person you are playing on your own.

Ali : Yes, I see. And basketball is a team sport.

**Omar** : That's right. You can't play it on your own– you need a team of five people, and you can't win team games without working very hard with the other people on your team. If you ask me, I think you'd enjoy a team sport like basketball more than an individual sport.

Ali : So do you think that I should choose basketball?

**Omar**: No, I don't – you need to be extremely tall to be a good basketball player. What other team games can you do at the sports centre?

**Ali** : There's five-aside football, but I already play eleven-aside football. You need to run more in five aside football. So, after I play it, I feel absolutely exhausted. I think that you do less running in hockey

**Omar** : Well, why don't you try hockey? My friend is the captain of a hockey team. He is absolutely brilliant at hockey. and he can teach you how to play it.

Ali : Thanks, Omar. I'm definitely going to try hockey.

**Omar** : A good choice. I think you'll be really good at hockey.

Ali : I'm hungry. Let's have a sandwich at the café.

Omar: Good idea.

	Teach yourself to be a better person	<b>()2222</b>
--	--------------------------------------	---------------

When you play a team sport, one of the most important things to remember is that you are part of a team. There are many situations in life when groups of people need to cooperate to succeed. For example, surgeons, doctors and nurses work together to help a patient.

It isn't always easy to cooperate with other people, especially when you are a teenager. It's easy to get into bad habits. For example, not communicating with your parents, being late for school, not doing your homework and so on. How can you change these habits into good habits?

Train yourself to be tolerant. There are many situations when you need to cooperate with people who are different from you. Tolerance of other people is very important. Remember that you can



## Hello English

First Term

learn things from many different people. Always listen to others even if they have different opinions. Communication is extremely important.

Give yourself goals in life. What do you want to do and achieve? When you decide to do something, understand why you are doing it and make sure you finish it. Don't be distracted by other things which are less important. Don't stop doing something when it becomes difficult. Tell yourself that you will succeed and you probably will!

An essential good habit is that you should take responsibility for your life. You should not always rely on your parents or other people to do things. You should learn how to make important decisions and not to be afraid to work or study independently to be successful.

There lots of books which can give advice to help you to improve your habits. One of these is *Seven Habit of Highly Effective Teens*, by Sean Covey. This book gives many ideas about how teenagers can learn to succeed in life.

If you can change your bad habits to good ones when you are a teenager, you will have the potential to do really amazing things.

#### William Golding Unit Eight Karim : Have you finished reading Lord of the Flies, Ahmad ? Ahmad : Yes, I have- it is not a very happy story. Karim : No, but it makes you think, doesn't it? : Yes, it does. Do you know anything about the Writer, William Golding ? Ahmad Karim : Yes, I heard a radio programme about him . He was born in 1911 and he died in 1993. Ahmad : What did he do before he was a writer? Karim : He was a student at Oxford University, where he studied English Literature. The first job that he did was in the theatre : he was an actor . Then he became an English teacher in a secondary school. : When did he start writing books? Ahmad : Not until the 1950s . During the second world war, Golding was a sailor in the Karim British Navy . After the war , he went back to teach in the same school. He wrote the Lord of the Flies in 1953. That was his first novel. Ahmad : Why did he write a book about such cruel children? Karim : That is an interesting question. I read an article which said that Golding was shocked by things he had seen during the war. He saw how cruel people could be. Ahmad : But Lord of the Flies is about children, isn't it? Karim : Yes, but Golding believed that everyone could be cruel including children. Ahmad : That is a very pessimistic thought. Karim : I agree, but this is why Golding wrote Lord of the Flies. Ahmad : Did he write other novels? Karim : Yes, he did, but many people think Lord of the Flies is the best novel that he wrote. Reading Lord of the flies 055550

Lord of the flies starts when a plane carrying a group of British boys crashes near an island . The boys realize they must look after themselves on the island until they are rescued.

The boys choose a leader and start to organize their new life. The leader , Ralph, tells them they must work together. They make a fire which may be seen by a passing ship.

At first, the boys cooperate with each other and everything goes well. Some look for food and water, others build shelters to sleep in . But then there are problems. First , the fire goes out. Then Jack , who wanted to be the leader , tells the boys there is a frightening wild animal on the island. After some disagreements, the boys split into two groups. Jack's group believe the wild animal is around and want to go hunting. Ralph's group just want to escape from the island. More boys join Jack's group because he promises to protect them from the wild animal and give them meat.

Jack's boys paint their faces and become very violent . They think one of the other boys is the frightening animal and they attack him. Then they attack Ralph's camp and steal the glasses of a boy called Poggy. They wanted to use the glasses to make a fire . Ralph's group try to get the glasses back but Poggy is hurt , Jack captures two others and Ralph is left alone . Jack then lights a fire to try to stop Ralph from escaping . A passing ship sees the fire and comes to rescue the boys. Finally , with the arrival of adults on the island , the fighting stops.



#### Hello English

First Term

Uni	t Nine The Olympics
Magdy	: Hello, Magdy speaking .
Tamer	: Hi, Magdy. It is Tamer. What have you been doing? I have been trying to phone you since this morning.
Magdy	: Sorry, my phone was turned off. I have been watching a history of the 2016 Olympic Games on television.
Tamer	: I saw all of it. It was great, wasn't it? Did you see Mohammed Mahmoud when he won the bronze medal for weightlifting.
Magdy	: Fantastic, wasn't it ? Sara Ahmed won a bronze medal for weightlifting too.
Tamer	: Yes, and Hedaya Wahba won a bronze medal for taekwondo?
Magdy	: It was the first time that Egypt won three bronze medals since 2004.
Tamer	: Mohammed looked so proud when he received his medal, didn't he?
Magdy	: He certainly did. he couldn't stop smiling
Tamer	: He should feel proud of himself. He has been training really hard since the world weightlifting championships in 2014.
Magdy	: How well did he do there?
Tamer	: He came second.
Magdy	: Have you ever done weightlifting?
Tamer	: No, I haven't.
Magdy	: Neither have I, but I find it very interesting. I've watched all the weightlifting competitions this year.
Tamer	: Which sports do you do?
Magdy	: Well, I have been playing football for as long as I can remember , but for the last few months I have been playing squash regularly.
Tamer	: Do you enjoy it?
Magdy	: Yes, I do – and it's very good exercise, so it helped me to keep fit. I joined a squash club last year and now I'm in one of the adult teams.
Tamer	: Well, Egyptian squash players usually do very well in internationals, don't they ?
Magdy	: Yes, they do .
Tamer	: So will we see you taking part in the Tokyo Olympics in Japan in 2020?
Magdy	: No , I am afraid you won't . Unfortunately squash isn't an Olympic sport at the moment.

Reading	The Olympic Games	日会会会会日

The Olympic Games , an international sports Festival which takes place every four years , are particularly famous for athletics. But they also include individual sports , like swimming and team sports , like football and hockey. For sportsmen and sportswomen everywhere , taking part in the Games is usually the highlight of their career .

At first, the Olympic Games were part of a religious festival in ancient Greece. The only sport at that time was a running race. Later, longer races were added, together with boxing. The Romans conquered Greece during the second century BCE and, soon after, the Games lost their religious meaning. Athletes were only interested in money, so, in 349, The Games were stopped.

Fifteen hundred years later, archaeologists discovered the ancient Olympic Stadium, which had been destroyed in an earthquake. This discovery gave people an idea. They thought that individual athletes would benefit if the Olympic Games started again, they also believed that the Games would help the world to be a more peaceful place. So, in 1896, The first modern Games took place in Greece. Again, the Olympics were only for amateurs; no one was paid to take part.

Although competitors are still not paid to take part, some countries now train and pay future professional Olympic athletes, so they are not really amateurs. Some say this is not fair.

Since the modern Olympics began over a hundred years ago, athletes have been getting faster and stronger and , at every Games , world records have been broken . This is good not only for individual athletes , but also for ordinary people. People want to try new sports themselves after they have watched Olympic athletes.

#### Revision C

#### Let's be tolerant

**Teacher**: OK. Today we're going to do a quiz about international sport. Team A, here's your first question. How many circles are there in the Olympic Games flag? **Team A** : Are they four?

Teacher: No, that's wrong. Team B, do you know the answer?

## Hello English

First Term

Team B: I know that. There are definitely five circles.

**Teacher**: Correct! That's one point to Team B. Now it's Team B's question: Where did the Olympic games Games take place in 2016?

Team B: It was in Reo de Janeiro in Brazil. Some of the events were really interesting.

**Teacher**: That's right. And now Team A again:Which of these sports has been an Olympic sport, but it's not now: weight lifting, underwater swimming, high jumping, or arhletics?

Team A: Underwater swimming is a very strange sport. Is it underwater swimming?

**Teacher**: Right! You've scored your first point. Team B: Who has won the football World Cup the most times?

Team B: Is it Germany?

Teacher: No, I'm sorry, it isn't. Team A, do you know?

Team A: Yes, it's Brazil. They are absolutely amazing. They have won it five times.

**Teacher**: That's two points each. OK, Team A, this is your last question: Where did the Pan Arab Games take place in 2011?

**Team A**: Qatar. I know that because my cousin went to it. He has got a lot of photos of the event in his house.

**Teacher**: Correct. That's three points. Well done! Now Team B, here's your last question: Where did the first international tennis matches take place?

Team B: I know it was England. Was it a place called Wimbledon?

Teacher: You're right. They started there in 1877.

Reading	The Paralympic Games	

The Paralympic Games is the second biggest sports event in the world, after the Olympic Games. The people who compete in the Games have disabilities, for example, they may be blind or have one arm. The start of the event was thanks to the work of a German doctor called Dr Guttman. He worked in a hospital in England in the 1940s with patients who had very bad injuries. Many of his patients could never walk again. However, Dr Guttman realized that he could help them to learn a new skill so they could find work. He also understood that sports and exercise could benefit their physical health and how they felt: sports gave them a reason to feel optimistic about life. In 1948, Dr Guttman arranged a competition, during the London Olympic Games, for athletes who could not walk. The competition was very successful.

A similar event took place in the next Olympic Games. Then, in 1960, the first Paralympic Games was arranged only for athletes with disabilities. The competition has been taking place every four years ever since. The first Paralympic Games had athletes from 21 countries in nine sports events.

Today, athletes from more than 160 different countries play in more than 20 different sports. Since 1960, Paralympic athletes have been changing how we see people with disabilities. We now know that a disability does not always stop people living a full life. In fact, some of the competitors in the 2016 Paralympic Games were able to run faster than the athletes in the Olympic Games. In the 1500 metre race, the Algerian Abdellatif Baka, finished 1.5 seconds faster than the winner of the Olympic Games in the same sport. That was an absolutely amazing achievement.

F	Reading	Let's be	tolerant		日会会会会日			
		_						

If we describe someone as being tolerant, it means that they accept what other people are like even if they look different or have different ideas and opinions. Being tolerant of other people's differences is very important if groups of people are to live together without arguing or fighting.

Groups of all kinds need to be tolerant of each other in order to work together successfully. If children were not tolerant of their brothers and sisters, families would be arguing about differences all the time. In society, if people were not tolerant of others, there would be serious social problems. Many people have to live closely together in big cities, but there are many differences between them. For example, people sleep and go to work at different times and they like different sports teams. It is very important to be tolerant of these differences. Try not to be too noisy when you know that your neighbours are sleeping, and always help other people when you can. We must also treat visitors to our country as our friends. It is important to be tolerant of tourists' different ideas and habits.

We all have a responsibility to show tolerance towards other people, even when they do not agree with their ideas. If we all do this, we could live together peacefully in the future.